MAY 2001

ARTEP 12-113-MTP

MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR U.S. ARMY BANDS

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release.
Distribution is unlimited.

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

MISSION TRAINING PLAN
FOR U.S. ARMY BANDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE

The purpose of this MTP is to provide a descriptive, performance-oriented training guide to assist leaders in training their units. This MTP contains tasks that support the unit's mission, as outlined in doctrinal manuals. Band commanders must analyze their METL to identify unit training requirements. Once unit training requirements have been determined, choose collective tasks from this MTP to support the training requirements. Task standards in this publication are the Army's standards for executing those tasks. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered. **Bands must be provided time to recover critical individual and collective muscle strength and endurance, dexterity, and mental skills following any cessation or interruption of technical training.** This MTP is in full alignment with, and is part of the United States Army's training and tactical doctrine.

While the bulk of this MTP consists of tasks that do not directly relate to an Army band's musical mission, it is critical for all leaders to remember that musical performance is the primary mission of Army bands. Training associated with the musical mission should occupy the majority of the unit's training time. See Appendix D for recommended training frequencies. Additionally, while the number of musical tasks is small, the time required to train and maintain proficiency in those tasks is substantial. Leaders at all levels must ensure that the technical skills of the musicians assigned to their band are not degraded as a result of training tasks not related to music.

This MTP applies to U. S. Army bands organized under the following Tables of Organization and Equipment (TOE):

- 12113L000, Division and Army Band (Direct Support)
- 12113L200, Division and Army Band (Direct Support)
- 12733L000, U. S. Army Bands (General Support)
- 12723L000, The United States Military Academy Band
- 12713L000, The United States Army Field Band
- 12703L000, The United States Army Band (Pershing's Own)

The typical organizational structures for these units are shown in the applicable TOE.

The term "Headquarters Commandant" is used throughout this MTP to represent the using unit's higher headquarters.

The proponent of this publication is the U.S. Army Element, School of Music, Norfolk, VA 23521-2617. Users of this publication are encouraged to recommend changes and submit comments for its improvement. Comments should be keyed to specific page, paragraph, and line of the text in which the change is recommended. Provide justification for each comment to ensure understanding and complete evaluation. Send comments and recommendations on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) directly to **Commandant, USAESOM, ATTN: ATSG-SM-TD, Norfolk, VA 23521-2617.**

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

CHAPTER 1

Unit Training

1-1. General. This MTP provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend on the following factors:

   a. Unit's METL.

   b. Chain of command training directives and guidance.

   c. Training priorities of the unit.

   d. Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. Supporting Material. This MTP describes a critical mission-oriented training program. The unit's training program consists of this MTP and includes the following supporting materials:

   a. FM 1-08 (FM 12-50).

   b. STPs for the appropriate MOSs and skill levels.

   c. MQS-II manuals for band officers.

Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of this MTP to the supporting materials.
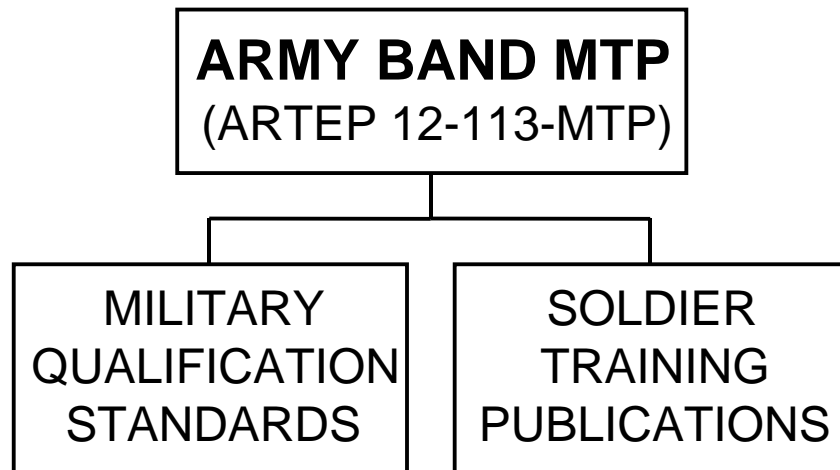
Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship.

1-3. Contents. This MTP is organized into six chapters and four appendices.

   a.   Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. It explains how to use the MTP to establish an effective training program.

   b.   Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between missions, collective tasks, and individual tasks.

   c.   Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between the missions and their subordinate tasks.

d.   Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of a field training exercise (FTX) and four supporting situational training exercises (STXs). They provide training information and a sample scenario. Additionally, they can serve as a part of the basis for an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of each band.

e.   Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks a band must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps and performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and OPFOR counter tasks. Each T&EO is part of a mission, and in various combinations, composes the training exercises outlined in Chapter 4.

f.   Chapter 6, External Evaluations, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

g.   Appendix A, Sample Fragmentary Order, provides sample operations order that will assist unit trainers in developing realistic training.

h.   Appendix B, Combined Arms Training Strategy (CATS), consists of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and resources required to train Army bands to standard. It provides collective, weapon, and individual training programs that a TOE unit should use to maintain combat proficiency.

i.   Appendix C, Battlefield Operating Systems (BOS), describes the major functions on the battlefield that are performed by Army bands to successfully execute operations.

g.   Appendix D, Recommended Collective Task Training Frequencies, is intended as a guide for training planners to use when assigning training frequencies to the collective tasks that they elect to train.

1-4. Missions and Tasks.

a.   Mission. Providing band support is the primary wartime mission for bands. When the intensity of conflict makes it impossible to provide band support, the band may augment the Military Police (MP) for command post security or EPW/CI facility perimeter security.

b.   Training. Each task may be trained individually or jointly with other tasks and is based on the criteria provided in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be linked through a logical tactical scenario to form an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the band to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an internal or external evaluation to evaluate the band's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c.   Section/Group Training. Sections are trained in the same way as described in paragraph 1-4b.

d.   Leader Tasks. Leader tasks that support the band's missions are trained through STP and MQS training, battle simulations, and execution of the band's missions.

e.   Individual Tasks. Individual tasks that support the unit tasks are mastered by training to standards in the appropriate STP.

1-5. Principles of Training. This MTP is based on the training principles in FM 25-100 and FM 25-101.

a.   Train as a Combined Arms and Service Team. Today's Army doctrine requires combined arms and service teamwork. When committed to battle, each unit must be prepared to execute combined arms and service operations without additional training or lengthy adjustment periods. Combined arms proficiency develops when teams train together. Leaders must regularly practice cross attachment of the full wartime spectrum of combat, Combat Support (CS), and Combat Service Support (CSS) units.

b.   Train as You Fight.   The goal of combat-level training is to achieve combat-level standards.   Every effort must be made to attain this difficult goal.   Within the confines of safety and common sense, leaders must be willing to accept less than perfect results initially, and demand realism in training.   They must integrate such realistic conditions as smoke, noise, simulated NBC attacks, battlefield debris, loss of key leaders, and cold weather.

c.   Use Appropriate Doctrine.   Training must conform to Army doctrine.   In units, new soldiers will have little time to learn non-standard procedures.   Therefore, units must train tasks to the Army standards contained in MTPs, drill books, STPs, regulations, and other training and doctrinal publications.

d.   Use Performance-Oriented Training.   Units become proficient in the performance of critical tasks and missions by practicing them.   Soldiers learn best by using a hands-on approach.   Leaders are responsible for developing and executing a training strategy that will provide these opportunities.   All training assets and resources, to include simulators, simulations and training devices, must be included in the strategy.

e.   Train to Sustain Proficiency.   Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, leaders must structure collective and individual training plans for sustainment.   This is done by repeating critical task training at the minimum frequency necessary.   MTPs and the ITEP are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency.

f.   Train Using Multi-Echelon Techniques.   To use available time and resources most effectively, commanders must simultaneously train individuals, leaders, and units at each echelon in the organization during training events.

g.   Train to Maintain.   Maintenance is a vital part of every training program.   Maintenance training designed to keep equipment in operating condition is as equally important to soldiers as being expert in its use.   Soldiers and leaders are responsible for maintaining all assigned equipment in a high state of readiness in support of training or combat employment.

h.   Make Commanders the Primary Trainers.   The leaders in the chain of command are responsible for the training and performance of their soldiers and units.   They are the primary training managers and trainers for their organization.

1-6. Training Strategy.   CATS is designed to provide Army leaders with a strategy that states the rationale and justification for requesting Army training resources in both institutions and units.   It provides training management guidance for institutional commandants and unit commanders to plan and execute required training to Army standards.   Institutional strategies are prescriptive and define the mandatory training requirements for qualifying soldiers and leaders to specified levels of competency in respective functional specialties.   The training program developed and executed by each band to train to standard in its wartime missions is also a component of the CATS.   CATS provides the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner.   The major focus of CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and resources required to train to standard.

a.   The unit training strategies in CATS provide the commander with a descriptive menu for training.   While the menu may reflect an optimal guide for training to standard, it is unlikely that all bands will have the exact mix of resources required to execute such a strategy.

b.   The unit training strategies contained in Appendix B are descriptive training strategies that provide a means for training a band to standards by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources.   The commander selects from this MTP the tasks required to train his METL.   The training strategies provide the means to train these tasks through a focused and integrated training plan.

c.   The unit training strategy has three separate training sub-strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in this MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused strategy that permits the band to train to standard. The elements of the unit training strategy are:

(1)   Maneuver/Collective Unit Training Strategy. This strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a band, and depicts those resources that are required to support training events. Maneuver/Collective unit training strategies must address both the technical (mission) and tactical (maneuver/survival) training needs of CSS soldiers and units.

(2)   Soldier Strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

(3)   Weapons Strategy. The weapons strategy is built around weapon systems found in the band and is intended to provide an annual training plan to depict resources required to support weapons training.

d.   A critical element in the band training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Theses gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before proceeding to a more difficult or resource intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For example, if the band training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards must be specific so that a commander can assess the preparedness of his soldiers or unit(s) to proceed to more complex training events. The use of training gates, the band's METL, and the band commander's assessment of his band's training status will help the band commander determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific band's training strategy.

e.   When developing the band's training plan, the commander identifies the training tasks from the MTP required to train the unit's METL and uses the training strategies found in Appendix B to develop a battle-focused training plan that integrates and links METL derived MTP training tasks with CATS training events.

1-7. Conducting Training. This MTP helps units plan, prepare, and conduct training as explained in FM 25-101.

a.   Guidance. The commander assigns missions and tasks for training based on the unit's METL and training guidance from the unit's higher headquarters. Trainers must plan and execute training in support of this guidance.

b.   Task Selection. The review of the mission outlined in Chapter 3 should determine whether the FTX and STXs will support, or can be modified to support the commander's guidance. A review of the matrix in Chapter 2 will identify all the critical collective tasks that the band must master to perform a specific mission.

c.   Priority. The commander and subordinate leaders must prioritize all tasks that need training. Because there is never enough time to train everything, training must focus on the band's greatest training challenges and its most difficult sustainment skills.

d.   Integration. The commander must integrate tasks into the training schedule according to the following procedures:

(1)   List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.

(2)   Determine the amount of time required and how to best utilize multi-echelon training.

(3)   Determine training location(s).

(4)   Determine command training responsibilities and the scope of command involvement.

(5)   Organize training needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e.   Coordinate. Provide the task list to the commander. Once approved, the tasks selected are then scheduled on the unit training schedule.

f.   Determine Resources. Determine necessary items to conduct training such as ammunition, MILES equipment, simulation equipment, or a suitable training area. Provide those requirements to headquarters in sufficient time to ensure adequate acquisition and coordination.

g.   Monitor Progress. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The commander must see that the standards are strictly enforced.

1-8. Force Protection (Safety).

a.   Safety. Safety is a component of force protection. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention. This enables units to accomplish missions with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all operations. Safety begins with readiness, which determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness factors addressed during METL assessment are:

(1)   Do soldiers possess the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard?

(2)   Are leaders ready, willing, and able to enforce standards?

(3)   Does training provide skills needed for performance to standard?

(4)   Are standards and procedures for task performance clear and practical?

(5)   Is support for task performance available, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services?

b. Risk Management. Risk management is the process of identifying, assessing, and controlling risks arising from operational factors and making decisions that balance risk costs with mission benefits. Leaders and soldiers at all levels use risk management. It applies to all missions and environments across the wide range of Army operations. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but it also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment. Risk management concepts and procedures are explained in detail in FM 100-14.

c.   Chain of Command. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command and their responsibilities are as follows:

(1)   Commanders.

(a)   Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
(b)   Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
(c)   Select risk control measures provided by staff.
(d)   Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
(e)   Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2)   Staff.

(a)   Assists the commander in assessing risks and developing risk control measure options for training.
(b)   Integrates risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
(c)   Eliminates unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.

(d) Assesses safety performance during training.

(e) Evaluates safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate Leaders.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual Soldiers.

(a) Report unsafe conditions and acts and correct the situation when possible.

(b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch over one another.

(c) Take responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Work as a team member.

(e) Modify own risk behavior.

d. Fratricide. Fratricide is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and management is the mechanism with which the incidence of fratricide can be controlled.

e. Causes of Fratricide. The primary causes of fratricide are:

(1) Direct Fire Control Plan Failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive and, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land Navigation Failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat Identification Failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate Control Measures. Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events. Paragraph one of the OPORD is the commander's opportunity to "paint the picture" of the battlefield indicating location and activities of adjacent friendly units.

(5) Reporting Communication Failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons Errors. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield Hazards. Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

1-9. <u>**Environmental Protection.**</u> Protection of natural resources has continued to become an ever-increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate, damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management, and is based on the same philosophy. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

     a.   Identify Hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

     b. Assess the Hazards. Analyze the potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrixes found in FM 100-14.. Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrixes.

     c.   Make Environmental Risk Decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

     d.   Brief the Chain of Command. Brief the chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable), on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

     e.   Implement Controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

     f.   Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental protection standards.

1-10. <u>**Evaluation.**</u> T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards the band must meet for each task.

     a.   Evaluations can be either internal or external. An internal evaluation can be conducted at any level and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are more formal and are normally conducted by the Headquarters Commandant.

     b.   A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task each time it is performed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation feedback and every evaluation is a training session. Because leaders frequently do not evaluate continuously, you must ensure that trainers and leaders continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

     c.   Leaders should emphasize direct, on the spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. Outside evaluators usually make this unfeasible for higher level exercises. AARs should be planned at frequent, logical intervals during exercises. This proven technique allows you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and prevents reinforcement of bad habits.

     d.   FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. <u>**Feedback.**</u> Your recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this ARTEP MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. There is a questionnaire at the end of this publication to make it easier to send recommendations and comments.

CHAPTER 2

Training Matrixes

2-1. General. The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of unit personnel. The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

Mission Identification Table
Mission Title
CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS ESTABLISH COMPANY AREA OF OPERATIONS PERFORM SECURITY OPERATIONS PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table.

2-2. Mission-to-Collective Tasks Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-2), identifies the mission and supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate BOS which are indicated by an asterisk in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pam 11-9. A specific mission is trained by identifying collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

Collective Tasks	CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT/ REDEPLOYMENT	ESTABLISH COMPANY AREA OF OPERATIONS	PERFORM SECURITY OPERATIONS	PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT
Deploy/Conduct Maneuver				
12-2-4103 Perform Advance Operations For Unit Deployment	X			
63-2-8001.12-8650 Perform Deployment Alert Activities	X			
63-2-8003.12-8652 Perform redeployment Training Activities	X			
63-2-8004.12-8653 Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	X			
63-2-8005.12-8654 Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	X			
63-2-8006.12-8655 Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	X			
63-2-8007.12-8656 Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	X			
63-2-8010.12-8657 Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Deployment	X			
63-2-8011.12-8658 Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Deployment	X			
63-2-8002.12-8651 Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	X			

Collective Tasks	CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT/ REDEPLOYMENT	ESTABLISH COMPANY AREA OF OPERATIONS	PERFORM SECURITY OPERATIONS	PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT
Protect the Force				
03-3-C201.12-8500 Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions		X	X	
03-3-C208.12-8503 Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area		X		
44-1-C221.12-9221 Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms		X	X	
03-3-C202.12-8501 Prepare for a Chemical Attack		X	X	
03-3-C203.12-8502 Respond to a Chemical Attack		X	X	
03-3-C224.12-8504 Conduct Operational Decontamination		X	X	
03-3-C226.12-8505 Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area		X		
12-2-1023 Conduct Hasty Displacement		X		
Perform CSS and Sustainment				
12-2-8020 Conduct EPW/CI Perimeter Security Augmentation			X	
19-3-2205.12-8001 Conduct Security of a Command Post			X	
08-2-0003.12-8550 Treat Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)	X	X	X	
08-2-C316.12-8551 Transport Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)	X	X	X	
08-2-R303.12-8552 Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures		X	X	
08-2-R315.12-8553 Perform Field Sanitation Functions		X		
10-2-C320.12-8575 Provide Company Supply Support	X	X	X	X
12-2-1028 Perform Area Damage Control Functions			X	
12-2-2401 Prepare For Band Performance				X
12-2-2402 Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting				X
12-2-2403 Perform Band Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting				X
12-2-4145 Perform Home Station Activities	X			
43-2-C336.12-8600 Conduct Company-Level Maintenance Operations (For Unit Without a Maintenance Element)		X		

Collective Tasks	CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT/ REDEPLOYMENT	ESTABLISH COMPANY AREA OF OPERATIONS	PERFORM SECURITY OPERATIONS	PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT
Exercise Command and Control				
63-2-8028.12-8659 Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	**X**			
71-3-C232.12-8701 Maintain Operations Security	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
11-3-C214.12-8585 Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**
71-3-C231.12-8700 Perform Risk Management Procedures	**X**	**X**	**X**	**X**

Figure 2-2. Mission–to–Collective Tasks Matrix.

CHAPTER 3

Mission Outlines / Training Plans

3-1. General. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks. Each outline provides the trainer a diagram of the unit mission, an FTX, supporting STXs, and the collective tasks that support these STXs.

3-2. Mission Outline. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the ability of this unit to perform its mission. The mission outline (Figure 3-1) provides the commander with a visual outline of the unit's overall mission in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

NOTE: Commanders should be aware that the supporting mission, Provide Band Support, has the least number of tasks, yet requires extensive training time to perform mission to standards (see AR 220-90 and the CAT strategy, Appendix B). This applies equally to both active and reserve Army.

ARMY BAND COMPANY MISSION OUTLINE			
COMPANY FTX PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT			
STX-1 Conduct Deployment/ Redeployment Operations	STX-2 Establish Company Area of Operations	STX-3 Perform Security Operations	STX-4 Provide Band Support
Treat Casualties (For Units Without Med. Treatment Personnel) 08-2-0003.12-8550	Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions 03-3-C201.12-8500	Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions 03-3-C201.12-8500	Provide Company Supply Support 10-2-C320.12-8575
Transport Casualties (For Units Without Med. Treatment Personnel) 08-2-C316.12-8551	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area 03-3-C208.12-8503	Prepare for Chemical Attack 03-3-C202.12-8501	Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net 11-3-C214.12-8585
Provide Company Supply Support 10-2-C320.12-8575	Prepare for Chemical Attack 03-3-C202.12-8501	Respond to a Chemical Attack 03-3-C203.12-8502	Prepare for Band Performance 12-2-2401
Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net 11-3-C214.12-8585	Respond to a Chemical Attack 03-3-C203.12-8502	Conduct Operational Decontamination 03-3-C224.12-8504	Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/ Non-Ceremonial Setting 12-2-2402
Perform Advance Operations for Unit Deployment 12-2-4103	Conduct Operational Decontamination 03-3-C224.12-8504	Treat Casualties (For Units Without Med. Treatment Personnel) 08-2-0003.12-8550	Perform Band Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting 12-2-2403
Perform Home Station Activities 12-2-4145	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area 03-3-C226.12-8505	Transport Casualties (For Units Without Med. Treatment Personnel) 08-2-C316.12-8551	Perform Risk Management Procedures 71-3-C231.12-8700

Figure 3-1 Company Mission Outline

STX-1 Conduct Deployment/ Redeployment Operations	STX-2 Establish Company Area of Operations	STX-3 Perform Security Operations	STX-4 Provide Band Support
Perform Deployment Alert Activities 63-2-8001.12-8650	Treat Casualties (For Units Without Med. Treatment Personnel) 08-2-0003.12-8550	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures 08-2-R303.12-8552	Maintain Operations Security 71-3-C323.12-8701
Perform Personnel & Administrative. Predeployment Activities 63-2-8002.12-8651	Transport Casualties (For Units Without Med. Treatment Personnel) 08-2-C316.12-8551	Provide Company Supply Support 10-2-C320.12-8575	
Perform Predeployment Training Activities 63-2-8003.12-8652	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures 08-2-R303.12-8552	Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net 11-3-C214.12-8585	
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities 63-2-8004.12-8653	Perform Field Sanitation Functions 08-2-R315.12-8553	Perform Area Damage Control Functions 12-2-1028	
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities 63-2-8005.12-8654	Provide Company Supply Support 10-2-C320.12-8575	Conduct EPW/CI Perimeter Security Augmentation 12-2-8020	
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment 63-2-8006.12-8655	Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net 11-3-C214.12-8585	Conduct Security of a Command Post 19-3-2205.12-8001	
Prepare Unit for Non-Tactical Move 63-2-8007.12-8656	Conduct Hasty Displacement 12-2-1023	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms 44-1-C221.12-9221	
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment 63-2-8010.12-8657	Conduct Company Level Maint. Operations (For Unit Without a Maintenance Element) 43-2-C336.12-8600	Perform Risk Management Procedures 71-3-C231.12-8700	
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment 63-2-8011.12-8658	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms 44-1-C221.12-9221	Maintain Operations Security 71-3-C323.12-8701	
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order 63-2-8028.12-8659	Perform Risk Management Procedures 71-3-C231.12-8700		
Perform Risk Management Procedures 71-3-C231.12-8700	Maintain Operations Security 71-3-C323.12-8701		
Maintain Operations Security 71-3-C323.12-8701			

Figure 3-1. Company Mission Outline, Continued

CHAPTER 4

Training Exercises

 4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: FTX and STX. These exercises are designed to assist in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and four STXs, as shown in Table 4-1.

Training Exercises		
Exercise	**Title**	**Page**
FTX	Provide Band Support	4-2
STX-1	Conduct Deployment/Redeployment Operations	4-7
STX-2	Establish Company Area of Operations	4-14
STX-3	Perform Security Operations	4-19
STX-4	Provide Band Support	4-24

Table 4-1. Training Exercises

NOTE: This publication does not dictate which Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EOS) are to be incorporated in a particular band's training exercise. FM 25-101 states that the decision to incorporate a particular T&EO is based on the unit METL and band commander's assessment of the unit's needs.

4-2. Field Training Exercise (FTX). The FTX is designed to provide a method for the band to train its critical wartime mission, Provide Band Support. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of the tasks previously trained in the STXs.

4-3. Situational Training Exercise (STX). An STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. STXs may be modified based on the unit's METL. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical wartime mission. The STX does the following:

    a. Provides repetitive training on the missions.

    b. Allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.

    c. Allows the unit to practice the missions before the critical wartime mission.

    d. Saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

ARMY BANDS
FTX
PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT

1. **Objective.** This FTX provides training in the band's critical wartime mission. This FTX can also be used for internal and external evaluations. The tasks that are executed during this exercise are found in Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EO).

2. **Interface**. The following unit STXs support the FTX:

      a. STX-1, Conduct Deployment/Redeployment Operations.

      b. STX-2, Establish Company Area of Operations.

      c. STX-3, Perform Security Operations.

      d. STX-4, Provide Band Support.

3. **Training Enhancers.**

      a. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the band's mission. Training that will improve the unit's ability to perform its mission includes:

          (1) Planning, controlling, and coordinating support operations. Training may be conducted in garrison and in the local training areas by one of the following methods:

              (a) A MAPEX may be combined with a sand table exercise. A map of the actual area where the FTX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the terrain should be used, if possible.

              (b) A CPX may be conducted in a garrison or field location. This exercise facilitates communications setup, practice of SOP, and sustainment coordination.

          (2) Establishing a warrior spirit in leaders and units through the following activities:

              (a) Aggressive program for unit physical fitness.

              (b) Leader's and individual confidence courses.

              (c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldier.

              (d) Awareness of the unit's heritage.

      b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a deployment warning order. Table 4-2 is a descriptive listing of the suggested scenario. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-2. The FTX ends with the completion of home station activities.

FTX Scenario: Provide Band Support		
Sequence	**Event**	**Estimated Time**
1	Receive deployment warning order	0:15
2	Conduct deployment planning, preparation, and execution IAW STX-1	13:00
3	Conduct AAR	1:00
4	Establish company area of operations IAW STX-2	11:00
5	Conduct AAR	1:00
6	Perform security operations IAW STX-3	6:35
7	Conduct AAR	1:00
8	Provide band support IAW STX-4	18:50
9	Conduct AAR	1:00
10	Receive redeployment warning order	0:15
11	Conduct redeployment planning, preparation, and execution IAW STX-1	15:00
12	Conduct final AAR	2:00
	Total Time	**70:55**

Notes:
1. Sleep, messing, and travel time to and from training areas must be added to the exercise.
2. Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.
3. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event may vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Table 4-2. FTX Scenario, Provide Band Support.

4. **General Situation.** The band is providing band support to the parent unit. The band has been directed to deploy to a new theater to conduct band support operations. Threat forces in the new theater have NBC, ground, and air attack capabilities. Enemy attack can be expected. Terrorists, saboteurs, and sympathizers are also operating in the area.

5. **Special Situation.**

    a. Headquarters Commandant issues the following guidance:

Commence immediate preparation for deployment to _____. Upon arrival in theater, be prepared to provide musical support. Deployment will be from _____ AFB during the time window _____. Further guidance follows.

Figure 4-1. Sample HQ Commandant FRAGO Segment.

b. Band commander issues the following instructions to leaders:

Begin your planning process for deploying and providing support in a new theater of operations. Be prepared to deploy within _____.

Figure 4-2. Sample Unit FRAGO Segment.

c. Similar FRAGOs will be issued for the subsequent redeployment.

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and OC. The band commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and OC, will conduct this exercise. If possible, there should be at least two OCs for the unit. At least one other OC is required if an OPFOR is utilized.

b. OPFOR.

(1) Use of an OPFOR is optional for this exercise to simulate threat activities. If an OPFOR is not utilized, indirect fire may be simulated (see Chapter 6, paragraph 6-2(d)).

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) Use either MILES or the trainer/OC to assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and OC needs a vehicle and a radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Maneuver Area. Depending upon the local training area, it is desirable to have a training area with minimum dimensions of 1000 meters x 1000 meters. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

e. MIL. During this FTX, a master incident list or scenario is essential to drive the unit's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-3 shows the suggested support requirements for this FTX.

FTX Consolidated Support Requirements	
Item	**Quantity**
Ammunition	
5.56mm (blank)	2840 rounds per soldier
Grenade, Smoke, (HC, Colored)	16 each (IAW Unit TSOP)
Grenade, CS	8 each
Flare, Surface, Trip	3 each
Artillery Simulator	8 each (IAW Unit TSOP)
Equipment	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
Fuel	
Use FM 100-10 to Calculate fuel requirements.	
Other	
Field Rations	based on ration cycle
Blank Adapter	1 per weapon
MILES	1 set per soldier
War Wound Moulage Set	1 set
M72A2 Chemical Simulant	2 each
NOTES: 1. The consolidated support requirements reflect the combined support requirements for the sample STXs contained in this chapter and are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may call for the provisioning of different items or quantities than those shown in this table. 2. See DA Pam 350-38 for specific ammunition and pyrotechnic allowances.	

Table 4-3. Sample FTX Consolidated Support Requirements.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs available for this FTX.

FTX Task List	
Task	**Task Number**
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.12-8500
Prepare for a Chemical Attack	03-3-C202.12-8501
Respond to a Chemical Attack	03-3-C203.12-8502
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	03-3-C208.12-8503
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.12-8504
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	03-3-C226.12-8505
Treat Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)	08-2-0003.12-8550
Transport Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)	08-2-C316.12-8551
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.12-8552
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.12-8553
Provide Company Supply Support	10-2-C320.12-8575
Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	11-3-C214.12-8585
Conduct Hasty Displacement	12-2-1023
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	12-2-1028
Prepare for Band Performance	12-2-2401
Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting	12-2-2402
Perform Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting	12-2-2403
Perform Advance Operations for Unit Deployment	12-2-4103
Perform Home Station Activities	12-2-4145
Conduct EPW/CI Perimeter Security Augmentation	12-2-8020
Conduct Security of a Command Post	19-3-2205.12-8001
Conduct Company-Level Maintenance Operations (For Units Without a Maintenance Element)	43-2-C336.12-8600
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-1-C221.12-9221
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-8001.12-8650
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	63-2-8002.12-8651
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-8003.12-8652
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8004.12-8653
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8005.12-8654
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-8006.12-8655
Prepare Unit for Non-Tactical Move	63-2-8007.12-8656
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Deployment	63-2-8010.12-8657
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Deployment	63-2-8011.12-8658
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-8028.12-8659
Perform Risk Management Procedures	71-3-C231.12-8700
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232.12-8701

Table 4-4. FTX Task List.

ARMY BANDS
STX-1
CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS

1. **Objective.**

    a. This STX trains the band for deployment to and redeployment from a new theater of operations. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in controlling and coordinating unit deployment/redeployment activities. The unit leaders must become proficient in planning and preparing the unit for deployment/redeployment operations.

    b. Although many of the considerations for redeployment correspond to those for deployment, there are differences. During deployment, elements of a unit are configured for strategic movement with the ultimate goal of reassembling the elements into an effective force in theater. During redeployment, unless the unit is redeploying to a new theater, the goal is to move forces home rather than build a force for theater operations. Therefore, redeployment preparation involves re-establishing unit integrity and accountability of personnel and equipment. In the reconstitution process, commanders re-establish their units by undoing organizational changes made to the unit for operations in theater.

    c. Redeployment-operations training benefits from earlier deployment planning and execution that establish theater command and control (C2) structures and combat service support (CSS) capabilities to support the deployed forces.

    d. Cost and other factors usually preclude the actual air, sea, or extensive ground convoy movement portion of strategic deployment training. However, the most important parts of this training can be accomplished by completing the steps from initial notification for deployment or redeployment up to the time when the unit actually departs from the port of embarkation.

2. **Interface.** This STX supports the FTX, *Provide Band Support.* The band depends on the unit it is assigned to, attached to, or tasked to support, for the various troop support functions that it requires.

3. **Training.**

    a. Leader Training.

        (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement deployment/redeployment (land, sea, or air) of the unit as a part of an FTX.

        (2) During classroom activities, review the use of the TSOP and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the T&EOs listed in Table 4-7 and their corresponding reference materials.

        (3) The leader should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

        (4) CPX, CFX, and TEWTs provide ground training for leaders when the exact areas of the STXs are used.

        (5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for Leader Training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing deployment/redeployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the deployment/redeployment sections of the band TSOP and HQ Commandant's TSOP.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where deployment/redeployment activities will take place, if possible.

(d) Visit agencies which support your deployment/redeployment to obtain current information on their policies, procedures, and capabilities.

(e) Review all safety and security procedures to include those of sister services that provide your strategic transportation support.

(f) Study equipment packaging and vehicle blocking and tie down procedures.

(g) Review your unit's family support plans and soldier readiness processing (SRP) procedures.

(h) For reserve Army units, study your mobilization procedures.

(i) Review transportation requirements, specialized equipment and supply requirements, and loading plans.

(j) Study lessons learned by units similar to yours that have recently conducted a strategic deployment.

(k) Observe and EDRE conducted by another unit.

(l) Review the after action reports from previous training you conducted using this STX and any previous emergency deployment exercises.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) During training emphasize the following:

(a) Operational security (OPSEC) procedures.

(b) Duties of subordinate leaders.

(c) Plans for 24 hour operations.

(d) Packaging, loading, blocking, and tie down procedures.

(e) Nontactical movement techniques and procedures.

(f) SRP requirements and procedures.

(g) Safety in loading vehicles, supplies and equipment; in conducting nontactical movement; and while on strategic transport vehicles.

(h) Command, control, and communications.

(i) Security during nontactical movements.

(j) Port of embarkation policies and procedures.

(2) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-7, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) Inclement weather.

(b) Various unit category levels.

(c) Different modes of transportation.

(d) With or without OPFOR interdiction.

(e) With or without NBC conditions.

(f) Day or night.

(g) Movement over single or multiple routes.

(3) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing deployment/redeployment operations before attempting complex options.

(4) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. **Training Enhancers.**

a. The unit commander, in coordination with higher echelon command, secures deployment/redeployment SOPs and reviews deployment/redeployment outload team rosters.

b. UMO/NCO updates unit deployment/redeployment plans in coordination with unit leaders.

c. The higher echelon S2/3 provides unit with the deployment/redeployment sequence.

d. While crawl level training on this STX can be conducted by unit personnel, the walk and run phases are best conducted using outside observer/controllers. This allows for the training of all unit leaders. It also results in more objective assessments of the training and enables outside experts to share their insights and expertise.

e. While it is unlikely that actual threat forces will engage a deploying/redeploying unit, use role players as terrorists, saboteurs, or enemy agents attempting to gather information to add realism and to objectively assess security measures.

f. After achieving proficiency loading unit equipment and vehicles on mock-ups, load them on the actual aircraft, ships, rail cars or other vehicle transports which would be used for a deployment/redeployment.

g. Use transport/movement experts from support agencies such as Air Force load masters and personnel from Army transportation units to present training and critique loading activities.

h. Make arrangements for key personnel to observe or participate in strategic deployment/redeployment exercises conducted by supported units, higher headquarters, or other units.

i. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

j. This exercise begins with receipt of a deployment warning order and ends when unit has completed home station activities. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-5. Table 4-5 is a suggested scenario.

Sequence	Event	Estimated Time
**STX-1 Scenario**		
1	Receive deployment warning order	0:15
2	Conduct recall procedures	*2:00
3	Conduct deployment planning	3:00
4	Prepare supplies, equipment, vehicles, and personnel for deployment	*8:00
5	Load supplies, equipment, and personnel onto tactical vehicles	2:00
6	Conduct non-tactical movement to APOE/SPOE ** ***	0:00
7	Load supplies, equipment, vehicles, and personnel onto transport vehicles***	0:00
8	Conduct AAR	1:00
9	Conduct non-tactical movement to APOD/SPOD ***	0:00
10	Unload supplies, equipment, and vehicles and personnel onto transport vehicles***	0:00
11	Perform staging area activities***	0:00
12	Conduct AAR***	0:00
13	Receive redeployment warning order	:15
14	Conduct redeployment planning	2:00
15	Prepare supplies, equipment, vehicles, and personnel for redeployment	8:00
16	Load supplies, equipment, and personnel onto tactical vehicles	2:00
17	Move tactically to the APOE/SPOE ** ***	0:00
18	Load supplies, equipment, vehicles, and personnel onto transport vehicles***	0:00
19	Conduct AAR	1:00
20	Move non-tactically to APOD/SPOD***	0:00
21	Unload supplies, equipment, vehicles, and personnel at APOD/SPOD***	0:00
22	Conduct non-tactical movement to home station***	0:00
23	Conduct home station activities	2:00
24	Conduct final AAR	2:00
	Total Time	**31:50**

NOTES:
* Actions for the most part performed concurrently with the previous event. For the purposes of determining the total estimated time for this training the larger of these figures is used.
** Time will vary depending on roads and distances to the APOE/SPOE or simulated APOE/SPOD.
***These actions are included to reflect events that take place in an actual deployment/redeployment, however the resource intensive nature of performing these actions precludes bands from their conduct during training events.

1. Pre-exercise sleep, messing, and travel time to and from training areas must be added to the exercise.
2. Additional time is required if larger portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.
3. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event may vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Table 4-5. STX-1 Scenario.

5. General Situation.

a. The band, located at their home station, is directed to deploy to another theater where they will resume their support mission and subsequently redeploy to their home station. All normal support agencies and individuals required to conduct this deployment/redeployment are available and tasked to support the band.

b. Unit leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.

c. The installation provides required deployment/redeployment support.

d. The destination is identified.

e. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. Special Situation.

a. The band commander is directed to recall his unit during non-duty hours.

b. The following warning order is received by the commander:

Commence immediate preparation for deployment to _____ as an element of _____ _____. Upon arrival be prepared to provide band support to the _____. This HQ will also deploy. Current command relationships will be retained. Deployment will be from _____ during the window _____ - _____. Information on the deployment destination and times will not be released to non-unit personnel and families until after _____ _____. Further guidance follows.

Figure 4-3. Sample Unit FRAGO Segment.

c. The band commander directs implementation of the unit deployment/redeployment SOP.

d. Similar FRAGO will be issued for the subsequent redeployment.

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. Three OCs thoroughly familiar with the steps involved in the deployment of this unit are required. A less desired alternative is to have the unit commander and other senior leaders serve in these positions.

b. OPFOR:

(1) OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) When OPFOR is used, one individual is needed to serve as a civilian agent attempting to gather information on the unit's mission, destination, personnel, and movement schedule.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR is employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. Maneuver Area.

(1) The majority of this training is conducted in the unit's existing garrison area.

(2) The road network to the actual POE, or a comparable road network of about 15 kilometers to a simulated POE, is required.

(3) Actual or simulated aircraft (or other strategic transport vehicles) are desired to familiarize unit personnel with them and to train loading techniques and procedures.

e. MIL. Most of this training is driven by the warning order and the subsequent deployment order. However, other exercise incidents need to be developed to support the training. Once developed, these incidents should be prepared in a time-phased master incident list to assure proper sequencing, control, and evaluation.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-6 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

STX-1 Consolidated Support Requirements	
Item	**Quantity**
Ammunition	None
Equipment	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized rail and aircraft load simulations	
Fuel	
Use FM 100-10 to calculate fuel requirements.	
Other	
Field rations, as required.	Based on ration cycle

Table 4-6. Sample STX-1 Consolidated Support Requirements.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-7 lists the T&EOs which are used for this STX.

STX-1 Task List	
Task	**Task Number**
Treat Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)	08-2-0003.12-8550
Transport Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)	08-2-C316.12-8658
Provide Company Supply Support	10-2-C320.12-8575
Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	11-3-C214.12-8659
Perform Advance Operations for Unit Deployment	12-2-4103
Perform Home Station Activities	12-2-4145
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-8001.12-8650
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	63-2-8002.12-8651
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-8003.12-8652
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8004.12-8653
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8005.12-8654
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-8006.12-8655
Prepare Unit for Non-Tactical Move	63-2-8007.12-8656
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Deployment	63-2-8010.12-8657
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Deployment	63-2-8011.12-8658
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-8028.12-8659
Perform Risk Management Procedures	71-3-C231.12-8700
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232.12-8701

Table 4-7. STX-1 Task List.

ARMY BANDS
STX-2
ESTABLISH COMPANY AREA OF OPERATIONS

1. **Objective.** This STX trains the unit in establishing its area of operations. It also provides the commander and key leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling the establishment of the unit area of operation. The unit must become proficient in establishing the AO and defensive positions.

2. **Interface.** This STX supports the band FTX, *Provide Band Support*.

3. **Training.**

     a. Leader Training.

       (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement the supporting mission*, Establish Unit Area of Operations*, as part of a CPX or FTX.

       (2) During classroom activities, review the use of the TSOP, the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the unit's doctrinal publications, and the T&EOs listed in this STX.

       (3) A MAPEX may be combined with a sand table exercise. A map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain should be used, if possible. MAPEX assists in terrain analysis, determining possible ambush sites, determining possible road obstructions, and identifying possible bypasses.

       (4) TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

       (5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

       (6) Tips for leader training.

         (a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and establishing an area of operations.

         (b) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the provisions of the Geneva Convention.

         (c) The Headquarters Commandant TSOP and band TSOP should be reviewed.

         (d) A personal reconnaissance of the training area that is to be used is recommended.

     b. Tips For Training.

       (1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks listed in Table 4-10, this STX can be trained under several options:

         (a) Field or MOUT environment.

         (b) With or without OPFOR interdiction.

         (c) Day or night.

         (d) With or without NBC conditions.

       (2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and establishing the area of operations before attempting complex options listed in paragraph 3b(1).

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. **Training Enhancers.**

a. The unit should conduct a tactical road march. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and to respond appropriate to enemy, friendly, or NBC operations.

b. The unit establishes the new operating site IAW the layout plans. When the site is operational, the HQ Commandant S2/3 is notified that the unit is prepared to perform its operational mission.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the unit advance/quartering party arrives at the new site and ends when the unit area is established. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-8. Table 4-8 is a suggested scenario.

STX-2 Scenario		
Sequence	**Event**	**Estimated Time**
1	Perform advance/quartering party activities	1:00
2	Occupy assembly area	0:30
3	Establish unit defense	1:30
4	Conduct AAR	1:00
5	Establish operations area	4:00
6	NBC defense preparations	1:00
7	React to OPFOR	2:00
8	Conduct final AAR	1:00
	Total Time	**12:00**

NOTES:
1. Pre-exercise sleep, messing, and travel time to and from training areas must be added to the exercise.
2. Additional time is required if larger portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility or under MOPP conditions.
3. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event may vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Table 4-8. STX-2 Scenario, Establish Unit Area of Operations.

5. **General Situation.**

a. The advance/quartering party has performed preliminary security and organization of the new site. The unit elements follow; and are ready to establish operations and defend the AO at any time during the establishment.

b. A site reconnaissance has been performed.

c. A tentative layout plan and defense plan are available.

d. Sufficient supplies and equipment are available.

e. NBC detection equipment is available.

f. The exercise is conducted in a field site or MOUT environment.

g. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

h. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. **Special Situation.** The Band Commander issues the following instructions:

The band will establish an area of operations as part of the headquarters in the vicinity of _____ (grid coordinates). Prepare elements for movement within _____ (time limits). Further information will be disseminated after the area has been established and secured.

Figure 4-4. Sample Unit FRAGO Segment.

7. **Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of two OCs are required.

b. OPFOR:

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should not be more than squad size with one crew-served weapon, should be well trained in threat tactics, should have specific missions and should be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR are employed, vehicles and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. Maneuver Area. It is desirable to have a training area with minimum dimensions of 200 meters by 200 meters. Vehicles should be spaced a minimum of 50 meters apart. Vegetation and terrain should allow cover and concealment for facilities, vehicles, and equipment.

e. Master Incident List. During this STX, a master incident list is essential to drive the unit actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-9 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

STX-2 Consolidated Support Requirements	
Item	**Quantity**
Ammunition	
5.56mm (Blank)	620 rounds per weapon
5.56mm (Blank)	620 rounds per weapon OPFOR
Smoke Grenades	8 each OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4 each OPFOR
CS Grenade	4 each OPFOR
Blank Adapter	1 per weapon
Blank Adapter	1 per weapon OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per soldier OPFOR
Equipment	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA.	
Fuel	
Use FM 100-10 to calculate fuel requirements.	
Other	
Meals	based on ration cycle
War Wound Moulage Set	1 each
M72A2 Chemical Simulant	2 each
NOTES: 1. The consolidated support requirements outlined above are intended as suggestions only. Local policies or constraints may call for the provisioning of different items or quantities than those shown in this table. 2. See DA Pam 350-38, *Standards in Weapons Training,* for specific ammunition and pyrotechnic allowances.	

Table 4-9. Sample STX-2 Consolidated Support Requirements.

222222222222

ARMY BANDS
STX-3
PERFORM SECURITY OPERATIONS

1. <u>Objective.</u> This STX trains the unit to defend the assigned area. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in coordinating and providing command and control of self-defense operations. The unit must become proficient in defending its assigned area, conducting and reorganizing the defense, and performing post defense functions.

2. <u>Interface.</u> This STX supports the band FTX, *Provide Band Support.*

3. <u>Training.</u>

    a. Leader Training.

        (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement the defense of the band as part the FTX in this chapter.

        (2) During classroom activities, the use of the band TSOP and responsibilities and procedures outlined in applicable references should be discussed, and the T&EO listed in this STX should be reviewed.

        (3) MAPEX may be combined with a sand table exercise. A map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table to match the actual terrain may be used. MAPEX assists in terrain analysis, selection of weapons, barrier and early warning emplacements, selection of primary and supplementary positions, and understanding overall security/defense philosophy.

        (4) TEWT provides ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

        (5) Simulations and games, such as Aircraft Recognition Playing Cards (GTA 44-2-10) and Armored Vehicle Recognition (GTA 17-2-13), teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

        (6) Tips for Leader Training.

            (a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for coordinating and implementing unit defense.

            (b) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the provisions of the Geneva Convention.

            (c) The Headquarters Commandant TSOP and the band TSOP should be reviewed.

            (d) The commander should perform a personal reconnaissance of the training area where security operations will occur.

    b. Tips For Training.

        (1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in performing the tasks listed in Table 4-13, this STX can be trained under several options:

            (a) Day or night.

            (b) With or without NBC conditions.

            (c) Field or MOUT environment.

(2) The band must become proficient in the basics of planning, coordinating, and implementing defense before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the band sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. **Training Enhancers.**

a. When support operations begin, the unit must be flexible enough to operate from a range of maximum support and service with minimum security, to maximum security and no support.

b. The unit must be able to perform all tasks listed in Table 4-13.

c. During training, leaders must enforce the standards listed in the T&EOs. If the unit meets the standards during initial training, it must maintain those standards as conditions become more realistic.

d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

e. This exercise begins with notification of the threat in the DSA and ends when the unit has completed restoration activities. Table 4-11 is the suggested scenario for this STX. This scenario may be adjusted by the commander based on local METT-T. Many of the activities within this scenario occur simultaneously and cannot be divided into a strict sequential order. This table shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-11.

STX-3 Scenario		
Sequence	**Event**	**Estimated Time**
1	Receive alert message	0:15
2	Occupy defense positions	0:10
3	Assemble quick reaction force (QRF)	0:15
4	OPFOR spotted	0:10
5	Initiate perimeter augmentation by QRF	0:10
6	Receive OPFOR indirect fire	0:15
7	Defend against OPFOR attack	0:35
8	Conduct AAR	1:00
9	Treat casualties	0:30
10	Evacuate casualties	0:30
11	Perform unit GRREG operations	0:30
12	Conduct AAR	1:00
13	Conduct hasty displacement	1:40
14	Reorganize activities/conduct ADC Functions	1:20
15	Conduct final AAR	1:00
	Total Time	**8:35**

NOTES:
1. Pre-exercise sleep, messing and travel time to and from training areas must be added to the exercise.
2. Additional time is required if larger portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility or under MOPP conditions.
3. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event may vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Table 4-11. STX-3 Scenario, Perform Security Operations.

5. General Situation.

a. The unit is deployed in the support area as part of a base defense. It is commanded and controlled by the higher echelon rear operations element. The OPFOR has infiltrated or airdropped a platoon-size or larger force in the area to seek out command and control and support facilities, and to disrupt friendly battle sustainment.

b. The higher echelon OPORD with rear operations annex has been provided.

c. The Headquarters Commandant TSOP and the band TSOP are available.

d. The band portion of the defense has been established.

e. Rear operations communications system has been established.

f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

g. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

6. Special Situation.

a. The band commander is conducting a meeting of key leaders. The following guidance is given:

The band will defend its unit area when attacked. Prepare for threat engagement within 30 minutes. Further information will be disseminated as the exercise develops. Coordinate with adjacent elements on final defensive preparations.

Figure 4-5. Sample Unit FRAGO Segment.

b. The band commander issues the following instructions:

Begin your preparation. Plan to conduct an AAR after the initial attack, after unit GRREG operations, and a final AAR at the completion of this exercise.

Figure 4-6. Sample Unit FRAGO Segment.

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs are required.

b. OPFOR:

(1) The OPFOR should not be more than squad size with two crew-served weapons. The OPFOR should be well trained in threat patrol, assault, and guerrilla tactics. The OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(2) MILES can be used or the OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications organic to unit are used. Communications are needed for each OC. The OPFOR OC reports to the senior OC.

d. Maneuver Area. It is desirable to have a training area with minimum dimensions of 200 meters X 200 meters. Vehicles should be spaced a minimum of 50 meters apart. Vegetation and terrain should allow cover and concealment for facilities, vehicles, and equipment.

e. MIL. During this STX, MIL is essential to drive unit actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-12 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

STX-3 Consolidated Support Requirements	
Item	**Quantity**
Ammunition	
5.56mm (Blank)	800 rounds per weapon
5.56mm (Blank)	800 rounds per weapon OPFOR
Smoke Grenades	8 each OPFOR
Arty Simulator	4 each OPFOR
CS Grenade	4 each OPFOR
Blank Adapter	1 per weapon
Blank Adapter	1 per weapon OPFOR
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per soldier OPFOR
Equipment	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized.	
Fuel	
Use FM 100-10 to calculate fuel requirements.	
Other	
Meals	based on ration cycle
War Wound Moulage Set	1 each
Aircraft for simulated air attack	1 each
M72A2 Chemical Simulant	2 each
NOTES: 1. The consolidated support requirements outlined above are intended as suggestion only. Local policies or constraints may call for the provisioning of different items or quantities than those shown in this table. 2. See DA Pam 350-38, *Standards in Weapons Training,* for specific ammunition and pyrotechnic allowances.	

Table 4-12. Sample STX-3 Consolidated Support Requirements.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-13 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

STX-3 Task List	
Task	**Task Number**
Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	03-3-C201.12-8500
Prepare for a Chemical Attack	03-3-C202.12-8501
Respond to a Chemical Attack	03-3-C203.12-8502
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.12-8504
Treat Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)	08-2-0003.12-8550
Transport Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)	08-2-C316.12-8551
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.12-8552
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.12-8553
Provide Company Supply Support	10-2-C320.12-8575
Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	11-3-C214.12-8585
Conduct Hasty Displacement	12-2-1023
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	12-2-1028
Conduct EPW/CI Perimeter Security Augmentation	12-2-8020
Conduct Security of a Command Post	19-3-2205.12-8001
Conduct Company-Level Maintenance Operations (For Units Without a Maintenance Element)	43-2-C336.12-8600
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	44-1-C221.12-9221
Perform Risk Management Procedures	71-3-C231.12-8700
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232.12-8701

Table 4-13. STX-3 Task List.

ARMY BANDS
STX-4
PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT

1. <u>Objective.</u> This STX is designed to train the unit in performing musical operations. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling band support functions. The unit must become proficient in performing musical support operations.

NOTE: This STX includes only one musical performance. The band commander should tailor the STX to meet the requirements of the situation.

2. <u>Interface.</u> This STX supports the band FTX, *Provide Band Support*.

3. <u>Training.</u>

    a. Leader Training.

        (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement musical support operations.

        (2) During classroom activities, the use of the TSOP, responsibilities and procedures outlined in FM 1-08 (FM 12-50), and a review of the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

        (3) MAPEX may be combined with a sand table exercise. A map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain should be used. MAPEX assists in terrain analysis, determining possible road obstructions, and identifying possible bypasses.

        (4) CPX, CFX, and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

        (5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

        (6) Tips for leader training.

            (a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and implementing musical operations IAW FM 1-08 (FM 12-50).

            (b) Review the Headquarters Commandant TSOP and band TSOP.

            (c) Conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where musical operations will occur.

            (d) The leader tasks which must be trained or executed by the senior trainer (band commander) with this STX are; supervise band performance preparation functions, prepare band for musical support, and direct band performance.

    b. Tips For Training.

        (1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency in the tasks listed in Table 4-16 this STX can be trained under several options:

            (a) Field or MOUT environment.

            (b) Day or night.

            (c) Musical operations may be repeated several times during the exercise to allow for training in the various music idioms.

(2) The band must become proficient in the basics of planning and implementing musical operations before attempting complex options listed paragraph 3b(1).

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the band sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of the FTX in this chapter.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The band must conduct musical operations under tactical conditions. The band must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or level I attacks during daylight or darkness and be prepared to respond appropriately to enemy or friendly chemical or nuclear operations.

b. The band must be able to perform all tasks listed in Table 4-16.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. During training, leaders must enforce the standards listed in the T&EOs. If the band meets the standards during initial training, it must maintain those standards as conditions become more realistic.

e. This exercise begins as soon as the unit area is established and ends when the band receives an attack. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-14. Table 4-14 is the suggested scenario. This scenario may be adjusted by the commander or leader based on local METT-T. Many of the activities with this scenario occur simultaneously and cannot be divided into a strict sequential order. This table shows the estimated time needed for each part of the exercise.

STX-4 Scenario		
Sequence	**Event**	**Estimated Time**
1	Receive approved request for band support and issue warning order	0:20
2	Coordinate performance requirements and non-organic support	3:00
3	Prepare band for musical performance	4:00
4	Conduct AAR	1:00
5	Load equipment	1:00
6	Conduct movement to performance site	2:00
7	Assemble at site in performance array	1:00
8	Perform music	2:00
9	Conduct AAR	1:00
10	Conduct movement to unit area	1:00
11	Unload equipment	1:00
12	Conduct final AAR	1:00
	Total Time	**18:50**

NOTES:
1. Pre-exercise sleep, messing and travel time to and from training areas must be added to the exercise.
2. Additional time is required if larger portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility or under MOPP conditions.
3. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event may vary based on METT-T factors and the training proficiency of the unit.
4. Times for various events may have to be adjusted depending on the type of performance and required preparation and set-up times.

Table 4-14. STX-4 Scenario, Provide Band Support.

5. **General Situation.**

a. The band is established in the support area and is prepared to conduct operations. Units have requested band support.

b. A defense plan is available for Level I attack.

c. A safety program is established.

d. The unit is operating under the threat of NBC attack.

e. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

g. Technical publications are available.

h. Musical resupply and repair parts have been coordinated.

6. **Special Situation.**

a. The band commander is conducting a meeting with key leaders. The following guidance is given:

The band will perform support as part of the DSA in the vicinity of _____ (grid coordinates). Prepare to perform musical operations within _____ (time limit). Further information will be disseminated after requests for support have been generated. Coordinate with band supply for maintenance and disposition of inoperative equipment.

Figure 4-7. Sample Unit FRAGO Segment.

b. The band commander issues the following instructions:

Begin your planning and preparation. Plan to conduct AARs after rehearsals and training, after the performance(s), and a final AAR after all operations are completed.

Figure 4-8. Sample Unit FRAGO Segment.

7. **Support Requirements.**

a. Minimum Training and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the unit commander, or another qualified evaluator, as the senior internal OC. A minimum of two OCs are required.

b. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when the exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if the exercise is part of the FTX in this chapter.

(2) OPFOR should not be more than squad size with one crew-served weapon. They should have specific missions and should be controlled whenever used. Use of OPFOR in this STX should be limited to causing musical operations to cease temporarily.

        (3) MILES can be used or the OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

    c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR are employed, a vehicle and radio for the OPFOR are needed.

    d. Maneuver Area. The maneuver area for this STX is the entire area of control for the organization to which the band is assigned.

    e. MIL. During this STX, MIL is essential to drive unit actions.

    f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-15 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

STX-4 Consolidated Support Requirements	
Item	**Quantity**
Ammunition	None
Equipment	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA.	
Fuel	
Use FM 100-10 to calculate fuel requirements.	
NBC Equipment	None
Other	
Meals	based on ration cycle
NOTES: 1. The consolidated support requirements outlined above are intended as suggestion only. Local policies or constraints may call for the provisioning of different items or quantities than those shown in this table. 2. See DA Pam 350-38, *Standards in Weapons Training,* for specific ammunition and pyrotechnic allowances.	

Table 4-15. Sample STX-4 Consolidated Support Requirements.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-16 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

STX-4 Task List	
Task	**Task Number**
Provide Company Supply Support	10-2-C320.12-8575
Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	11-3-C214.12-8585
Prepare For Band Performance	12-2-2401
Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting	12-2-2402
0Perform Band Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting	12-2-2403
Perform Risk Management Procedures	71-3-C231.12-8700
Maintain Operations Security	71-3-C232.12-8701

Table 4-16. STX-4 Task List.

CHAPTER 5

Training and Evaluation Outlines

5-1. General. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the units. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks which support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.

b. Task. This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.

c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference which contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference do not underline the reference.

d. Iteration. Used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.

e. Commander/Leader Assessment. This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and submit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:

(1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

(2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

(3) U - Untrained. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

f. Condition. A statement about the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.

g. Task Standard.

(1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training. It should be understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-T conditions. These conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO Column. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block. This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO". It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the units demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO". It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, task number, and task title.

l. OPFOR Standards. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify <u>what</u> must be accomplished -- not <u>how</u> it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. <u>Usage</u>. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

5-5. <u>Table of Training and Evaluation Outlines.</u>

Perform CSS and Sustainment

Exercise Command and Control

Figure 5-1. List of T&EO's

ELEMENT: BAND HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Perform Advance Operations For Unit Deployment   (12-2-4103)
         (<u>FM 1-08</u>)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Given a deployment ready unit, a 3 person advance operations team (An operations NCO of the rank SGT or above, a Supply NCO and led by the unit S-3 of the rank SFC or above), an operations order from higher HQ requiring the unit to deploy, a METT-TC analysis completed by the unit commander, a computer system, music writing software, and a printer. METT-TC analysis should be flexible, since one or more parameters may change. The unit Deployment SOP and Movement Plans are available.   This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The advance team will make all necessary arrangements to enable the band to perform its assigned mission upon their arrival. The performance steps do not have to be accomplished in order.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Advance Team leader prepares for Advance Team deployment.
    a. Receives the commander's guidance based on METT-TC analysis.
    b. Analyzes the OPORD for critical information concerning the band's mission.
    c. Confirms who will be the committing authority (OPCON) for the band.
    d. Confirms who will have C2 over the band for administrative functions.
    e. Determines what the organizational performance capabilities of the band are, given its current strength.
    f. Determines a priority of work and divides it among team members.
    g. Briefs Advance Team staff on the assigned mission and ensures that they understand their areas of responsibility.
    h. Ensures that Advance Team members have completed all SRP requirements.
    i. Ensures that Advance Team members have completed all predeployment training requirements.		

2. Supply Sergeant prepares for Advance Team deployment.
    a. Determines MRE load that each Advance Team member will carry with them.
    b. Develops a packing list for the Advance Team.
    c. Ensures that a supply SOP is available.		

3. Operations Sergeant prepares for Advance Team deployment.
    a. Ensures that Operations and Transportation SOPs are available.
    b. Obtains an updated unit music library catalog.
    c. Makes travel arrangements for the Advance Team.
    d. Makes housing arrangements for the AdvanceTeam to include any travel layovers.
    e. Determines voltage being used and establishes requirements for transformers.
    f. Determines what band office space, rehearsal facilities, and equipment storage areas will be available in the forward deployed area, and their location.
    g. Ensures that internet connectivity is provided for in advance.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. Advance Team deploys.		

5. Advance Team establishes operations.
    a. Secures office space for the band headquarters element and support functions.
    b. Establishes at least two dedicated telephone lines.
    c. Sets up computer system(s).
    d. Establishes internet, and LAN or WAN connectivity.
    e. Establishes e-mail account(s).
    f. Arranges for mail service.
    g. Arranges for band use of 2-way radios or cell phones for communication between performing groups and the band headquarters element.
    h. Establishes communication link with C2 authority.
    i. Establishes communication link with committing authority (OPCON).
    j. Establishes support link with PSC.
    k. Establishes support link with transportation office.
    l. Establishes supply lines with battalion S4 or local BSB.
    m. Secures a band rehearsal facility.
    n. Secures an equipment storage area.		

6. Advance Team leader and operations NCO secure housing for the unit.		
7. Operations NCO determines travel requirements and restrictions in the area of operations.		
8. Advance Team Leader and operations NCO arrange for transportation of band personnel and equipment from the port of entry to the forward deployed area.		
9. Advance Team leader and operations NCO arrange for in-country band transportation needs.		
10. Operations NCO prepares, distributes, and updates a master calendar.		
11. Advance Team leader and operations NCO begin scheduling and coordinating band operational commitments.		
12. Advance Team Leader and Operations NCO perform site reconnaissance of all scheduled operational commitment sites.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
63-2-DEPLOY/REDEPLOY	63-2-8001.12-8650	Perform Deployment Alert Activities
	63-2-8003.12-8652	Perform Predeployment Training Activities
	63-2-8004.12-8653	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-8005.12-8654	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-8006.12-8655	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-8007.12-8656	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-8010.12-8657	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Deployment
	63-2-8011.12-8658	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Deployment
	63-2-8028.12-8659	Plan Unit Deployment Acitivities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order
ARTEP 12-113-MTP	63-2-8001.12-8650	Perform Deployment Alert Activities
	63-2-8003.12-8652	Perform Predeployment Training Activities
	63-2-8004.12-8653	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
	63-2-8005.12-8654	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
	63-2-8006.12-8655	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
	63-2-8007.12-8656	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
	63-2-8010.12-8657	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Deployment
	63-2-8011.12-8658	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Deployment
	63-2-8028.12-8659	Plan Unit Deployment Acitivities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
          HIGH BRASS GROUP
          LOW BRASS GROUP
          WOODWIND GROUP
          RHYTHM GROUP
          TRUMPET SECTION
          TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
          FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
          CLARINET SECTION
          FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
          SAX/BASSOON SECTION
          PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Perform Deployment Alert Activities (63-2-8001.12-8650)
    (FM 100-17)   (FM 55-65)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5		(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order to prepare for overseas deployment. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. The unit Movement Plan, Recall Plan, Security Plan, unit and higher HQ access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. Main body personnel, Advance Party personnel, SPOE Team, Equipment Reception Team, Packing and Crating Team, Weighing and Marking Team, Rail Loading Team, and Supercargoes have been designated by the commander and trained in their duties. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Alert notification activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel are recalled IAW the Recall Plan. All personnel are present or accounted for and briefings are conducted for unit personnel and deployment teams IAW Movement Plan. Security is established IAW Security Plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander supervises deployment alert notification activities.
    a. Directs the CQ or 1SG to implement the Recall Plan.
    b. Coordinates with higher HQ commander for guidance concerning deployment requirements.
    c. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.
    d. Directs UMO to update Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and marshaling plans, as required.
    e. Assigns additional and/or replacement personnel to deployment teams, as required.
    f. Monitors security of unit area for compliance with Security Plan.
    g. Monitors recall of unit personnel to ensure recall time standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished IAW Recall Plan.
    h. Submits reports to higher HQ IAW Recall Plan, Security Plan, Deployment OPORD, and Movement Plan.
    i. Briefs higher HQ commander and staff on status of deployment alert activities.		

2. Unit HQ performs recall personnel accountability functions.
    a. Initiates recall procedures IAW Recall Plan.
    b. Sets up central check-in IAW Recall Plan.
    c. Checks personnel as they arrive, to ensure only personnel listed on current access rosters enter the unit area.
    d. Annotates recall roster to indicate personnel are present for duty as they arrive.
    e. Computes percent present for duty IAW Recall Plan.
    f. Briefs commander on present-for-duty status as recall progresses.
    g. Disestablishes control check-in point when 100 percent of unit are present or accounted for.

* 3. UMO assembles deployment teams.
    a. Identifies unit deployment team requirements by reviewing Movement Plan.
    b. Confirms personnel are available for designated deployment teams.
    c. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement deployment team members, as required.
    d. Briefs deployment teams on their duties and responsibilities IAW the Movement Plan.
    e. Briefs commander on status of deployment teams.

* 4. Unit leaders supervise unit elements alert activities.
    a. Monitor arrival of unit element personnel to ensure all personnel are accounted for.
    b. Supervise establishment of security of assigned area IAW Security Plan.
    c. Brief personnel on deployment.

* 5. Section Chiefs and/or Team Leaders supervise alert activities.
    a. Inspect personnel as they arrive to ensure all have required clothing and personal gear.
    b. Inspect alert bags to ensure all personal gear is present and serviceable.
    c. Assign personnel to security posts IAW Security Plan.
    d. Brief unit element leaders on alert status.

6. Unit performs recall activities.
    a. Relays alert notification, as required.
    b. Reports for duty unit HQ IAW Recall Plan.
    c. Repairs or replaces personal gear, as required.
    d. Performs security functions, as required.
    e. Provides dependents with information on deployment, as permitted.

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: BAND HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Perform Predeployment Training Activities   (63-2-8003.12-8652)
(FM 55-65)   (AR 220-10)   (FM 100-17)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment training. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The unit Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, higher HQ Deployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment training is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment training is accomplished IAW the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander directs predeployment training activities.
     a. Identifies training requirements through coordination with unit leaders and review of the Movement Plan and training records.
     b. Identifies special training requirements by reviewing Deployment OPORD and coordinating with the higher HQ staff personnel.
     c. Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies.
     d. Designates personnel to receive training IAW higher HQ staff personnel's instructions.
     e. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of predeployment training.
 	
 * 2. Training Officer/NCO supervise predeployment training activities.
     a. Develop training schedule based on Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ and commander's guidance.
     b. Coordinate training support with the higher HQ staff personnel, as required.
     c. Provide training schedule to S2/S3 Section and unit leaders, as appropriate.
     d. Monitor training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel.
     e. Brief commander on status of predeployment training.
 	
 * 3. Unit leaders perform predeployment training activities.
     a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support.
     b. Conduct training IAW training schedule, if required.
     c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**5**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-8951.00-8959	Conduct Training at Company Level
STP 21-I-MQS	O1-8951.00-8959	Conduct Training at Company Level

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: BAND HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Perform Predeployment Supply Activities   (63-2-8004.12-8653)
      (AR 700-84)   (AR 220-10)   (FM 100-17)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Basic loads of ammunition, rations, equipment identified to accompany troops (TAT) and repair parts are available. The unit Movement Plan, TSOP, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment supply activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment supply activities are accomplished IAW the Movement Plan, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs predeployment supply activities. a. Identifies float and/or replacement equipment and additional supply requirements to the Movement Plan deployment supply list based on the Deployment OPORD, METT-TC, and coordination with the higher HQ staff personnel. b. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for issue of additional supplies, as required. c. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element issue of float and/or replacement equipment, as necessary. d. Directs unit leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply sergeant. e. Directs supply sergeant to request required supplies and equipment. f. Briefs higher HQ commander and higher HQ staff personnel on supply status, as required. 2. Unit elements perform predeployment supply activities. a. Identify shortages of supplies and equipment by conducting inventories and inspections. b. Inventory soldier's personal belongings that are designated to remain in the unit area. c. Secure personal belongings remaining in the unit area. d. Submit requests for supplies and equipment to supply sergeant IAW TSOP, as required. e. Issue individual basic loads, as required. 3. Unit HQ provides supply support. a. Submits requests to servicing SSA to upgrade FAD on all requisitions already in the system. b. Coordinates with the S4 for additional DODAACs to be requested, as needed, for the rear detachment and deploying detachments. c. Submits changes of the "ship-to" address for the unit DODAAC to the servicing SSA, to ensure correct routing of requested supplies to the unit's deployment address. d. Submits requests for issue of personal clothing and equipment to S4 Section IAW AR 700-84.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Submits request for basic loads and required supplies and equipment to S4 Section IAW Movement Plan and TSOP. f. Submits request for eyeglasses, inserts, and hearing aids to the S4 Section, as required. g. Requests supplies to support movement operations (BBPCT, dunnage and pallet covers). h. Draws basic loads IAW S4 Section's instructions. i. Coordinates with S4 Section to resolve outstanding requisitions. j. Coordinates with commander or S4 Section for transportation and MHE support to pick-up, issue, and/or pack deployment supplies, if necessary. k. Inspects float and/or replacement equipment for serviceability. l. Signs for float and/or replacement equipment. m. Issues supplies and equipment IAW TSOP, as required. n. Secures unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP. o. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to appropriate facility, as required. p. Prepares hand receipt annex and/or transfer documentation for unit property being transferred. q. Prepares backup of all automated supply systems prior to deployment. r. Briefs commander on deployment supply status.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
           HIGH BRASS GROUP
           LOW BRASS GROUP
           WOODWIND GROUP
           RHYTHM GROUP
           TRUMPET SECTION
           TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
           FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
           CLARINET SECTION
           FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
           SAX/BASSOON SECTION
           PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities (63-2-8005.12-8654)
    (<u>DA PAM 738-750</u>)   (AR 220-1)   (AR 700-138)
    (AR 750-1)   (DA PAM 750-35)   (FM 100-17)
    (FM 9-43-1)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment maintenance activities. The commander has designated a motor officer. Required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. MSTs are available in the unit maintenance area. The Movement Plan, Maintenance SOP, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment maintenance is accomplished IAW the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

NOTE: RC-specific tasks and performance measures are annotated "RC".

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander directs predeployment maintenance activities.
    a. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the Maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.
    b. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.
    c. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness.
    d. Forwards MCSR to the S4 Section.
    e. Coordinates with S4 for maintenance support, as required.
    f. Alerts supporting AMSA supervisor of deployment and timeline to enable the AMSA supervisor to shift priority of support to unit equipment (RC)
    g. Prioritizes internal repair of vehicles and equipment.
    h. Enforces safety procedures.
    i. Enforces environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 2. Motor officer and/or motor sergeant supervise predeployment maintenance activities.
    a. Coordinate with the ECS supervisor to recover unit vehicles from ECS (RC).
    b. Direct unit personnel to inspect and pick up ECS vehicles for return to the unit (RC).
    c. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and predeployment maintenance checks.
    d. Prepare MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138.
    e. Submit current MCSR to commander.
    f. Submit request for MSTs to commander, as required.
    g. Submit request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.
    h. Designate unit maintenance personnel to assist MSTs IAW Maintenance SOP and S4 Section and commander's instructions.
    i. Direct calibration of tools, if required.
    j. Verify PLL inventory by conducting spot checks.
    k. Submit request for PLL replenishment to S4 Section, as required.
    l. Verify completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.
   m. Coordinate with S4 Section to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance.
    n. Coordinate with S4 Section to evacuate nondeployable vehicles and equipment to support maintenance.
    o. Verify unit member's civilian and military driver's licenses and equipment licenses for validation and reissue, as needed.
    p. Prepare a backup of all automated maintenance systems prior to deployment.
    q. Brief the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.
    r. Enforce safety procedures.
    s. Enforce environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401.
 	
 3. Maintenance unit performs field maintenance activities.
    a. Calibrates tools, as required.
    b. Inspects equipment IAW appropriate operator and organizational maintenance TMs.
    c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.
    d. Corrects unit-level maintenance deficiencies.
    e. Corrects DS level maintenance deficiencies.
    f. Requests required repair parts from PLL clerk.
    g. Repairs equipment IAW applicable TM(s).
    h. Requests approval for controlled exchange through motor officer or sergeant when required repair parts are not available.
    i. Performs controlled exchange IAW motor officer or sergeant's instructions.
    j. Performs final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.
    k. Conducts inventory of PLL to confirm shortages IAW PLL listing.
    l. Submits request for PLL replenishment to supporting SSA as required.
   m. Performs technical inspections of float and/or replacement equipment IAW appropriate TMs and manufacturer's instructions.
    n. Releases equipment to appropriate unit elements.
    o. Employs safety procedures.
    p. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

4. Unit HQ conducts transactions with MSTs.
   a. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require MST support.
   b. Prepares required documentation for submission to MST.
   c. Delivers vehicles and equipment to MST.
   d. Picks up equipment from MST upon notification repairs are completed.
   e. Notifies owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment.
 	
* 5. Unit leaders supervise predeployment operator maintenance activities.
   a. Monitor performance of PMCS and predeployment maintenance for compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM, and commander's guidance.
   b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with Maintenance SOP, appropriate TM and commander's guidance.
   c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.
   d. Enforce safety procedures.
   e. Enforce environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401.
 	
6. Unit performs predeployment operator maintenance.
   a. Performs PMCS IAW appropriate TM(s).
   b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.
   c. Employs safety procedures.
   d. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
STP 21-II-MQS	O1-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations
	O3-4976.90-0501	Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report
	O3-5101.00-0283	Supervise the Maintenance of Unit Prescribed Load List
STP 21-I-MQS	O1-4965.90-0001	Supervise Unit Maintenance Operations
	O3-4976.90-0501	Prepare a Materiel Condition Status Report
	O3-5101.00-0283	Supervise the Maintenance of Unit Prescribed Load List

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION
HIGH BRASS GROUP
LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION

TASK: Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment   (63-2-8006.12-8655)
(FM 100-17)   (AR 220-10)   (FM 55-10)
(FM 55-9)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement directive to deploy to an overseas site. A railhead is available on the installation. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for deployment. Packing and Crating, Weighing and Loading, and Rail Loading Teams have been designated and trained. The Movement Directive, Movement Plan, Deployment SOP, and Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Vehicles and equipment to be deployed are prepared for deployment and loaded for movement to the APOE or SPOE IAW the Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.
    a. Identifies vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on movement directive, Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, higher HQ commander's guidance, and METT-TC.
    b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the APOE/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing Movement Plan and higher HQ commander's guidance.
    c. Designates a unit MA.
    d. Designates storage areas for equipment not to be deployed.
    e. Coordinates with S4 for disposition of equipment not to be deployed or stored by the unit.
    f. Provides unit leaders with disposition instructions for equipment not being deployed.
    g. Coordinates with S4 for transportation support to the APOE or SPOE, if necessary.
    h. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.
    i. Notifies higher HQ S2/S3 when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities.
    a. Updates AUEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on physical inventory and commander's guidance.
    b. Updates AUEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing and any dimensions beyond those listed in current technical publications for equipment TOE LIN/Index NO.
    c. Inputs updated AUEL into the ITO or field movement control element TC-ACCIS station.
NOTE: When verified by the UMO, the updated AEUL becomes the DEL produced by TC-ACCIS.
    d. Provides UMC and/or S4 Section with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.
    e. Coordinates with UMC for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS.
    f. Coordinates with S4 Section for RF tags for ITV of sensitive/classified cargo, IAW directives from higher HQ.
    g. Coordinates with S4 Section for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials, as required.
    h. Coordinates with S4 for customs inspection per unit SOP.
    i. Provides unit leaders with deployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.
    j. Coordinates container pick-up with higher HQ staff element.
    k. Provide special instructions to Packing and Crating Teams, if necessary.
    l. Provides container packing schedule to unit leaders.
    m. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing Movement Plan and current vehicle status reports.
    n. Coordinates with S4 Section for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.
    o. Provides rail loading plan to Rail Loading Team Chief.
    p. Provides Rail Loading Team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.
    q. Coordinates with UMC for port call message and verification of Movement Plan APOE/SPOE requirements and procedures.
    r. Conducts risk assessment considering factors such as time, duration and cargo to ensure the mission is completed safely.
    s. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.

* 3. Unit leaders supervise preparation of unit elements for deployment.
    a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.
    b. Revise loading plans, as required.
    c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions.
    d. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be deployed has been packed and/or loaded.
    e. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.
    f. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.
    g. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUEL.
    a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be deployed to verify accuracy of AUEL.
    b. Revises AUEL, as required.
    c. Submits AUEL changes to UMC, if necessary.		

5. Packing and Crating Teams prepare equipment for deployment.
    a. Pack containers IAW loading plans, DEL, and UMO's instructions.
    b. Pack hazardous materials IAW Deployment SOP, UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.
    c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.
    d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions, and applicable publications.
    e. Place military shipping labels and designated markings on containers IAW Movement Plan, Deployment SOP and UMO's instructions.
    f. Assist container pick-up crew in loading operations, as required.
    g. Employ safety procedures.
    h. Employ environmental stewardship protective procedures.		

6. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment and personal gear for deployment.
    a. Places equipment not being deployed in designated storage area IAW Movement Plan and commander's instructions.
    b. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant IAW Deployment SOP and/or commander's instructions.
    c. Packs personal gear IAW Movement Plan.
    d. Marks and/or tag vehicles, equipment, and personal gear IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, and UMO's instructions.
    e. Attaches RF/AIT tags and applies military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.
    f. Moves equipment to be packed in containers, to the container packing area IAW UMO's instructions.
    g. Loads vehicles IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, loading plans, and UMO's instructions.
    h. Moves vehicles to designated area for marshaling or rail loading site, as directed.
    i. Employ safety procedures.		

7. Weighing and Marking Team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment.
    a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area IAW Deployment SOP.
    b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.
    c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.
    d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).
    e. Computes vehicle center of balance based on axle weights (air movement only).
    f. Marks center of balance on vehicles IAW Deployment SOP, DoD 4500.9-R, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).
    g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.
    h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.
    i. Returns vehicle weighing scales IAW UMO or owning facility officials' instructions.		

* 8. Rail Loading Team OIC/NCOIC supervises rail loading activities.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

a. Conducts safety briefing for all unit personnel at the rail loading site IAW local procedures.
b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.
c. Coordinates with installation UMC to identify special rail loading requirements.
d. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.
e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.
f. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels and proper markings.
g. Provides a cargo manifest to conductor, if required.
h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete.
i. Enforces safety procedures.
j. Enforces environmental stewardship protection procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401.
 	
9. Rail Loading Team performs rail loading.
  a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan.
  b. Loads vehicles and equipment on rail cars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.
  c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.
  d. Notifies Rail Loading Team Chief when rail loading is complete.
  e. Employs safety procedures.
  f. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: BAND HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move   (63-2-8007.12-8656)

(FM 55-30)	(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 55-65)	(FM 55-9)	

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives a movement directive to move to the A/SPOE for deployment to an overseas site. Routes, scheduled halts, and logistics and administrative support are available IAW the Movement Plan. Higher HQ has an advanced party at the A/SPOE and the advance party has conducted a route reconnaissance. The convoy, serial, and march commanders have been designated as appropriate.   Security for the move has been coordinated. The Movement Directive, Movement Plan, port call message, load plans, and strip maps are available. Vehicles are loaded and staged for movement in a designated area. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Preparation for movement is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement directive.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. UMO supervises preparation for movement to APOE/SPOE.
      a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff personnel to verify Movement Plan information for accuracy.
      b. Computes travel time and distance from proposed SP to RP.
      c. Compares travel time and start time to verify company will arrive at APOE/SPOE IAW port call message.
      d. Inspects vehicles and equipment for proper markings, and military shipping labels IAW FM 55-9, DOD 4500.9-R, Movement Plan, and current instructions.
      e. Notifies higher HQ staff element that unit is ready to move.
NOTE: Unit will notify higher HQ staff element by FBCB2 or MTS, if so equipped.
      f. Briefs commander on preparations for movement.
 	
  2. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to APOE/SPOE.
      a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.
      b. Corrects maintenance discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM.
      c. Reports all maintenance deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.
      d. Corrects loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary.
      e. Recomputes vehicle center of balance, if necessary (APOE only).
      f. Re-marks center of balance on vehicle, if necessary (APOE only).
      g. Marks vehicles for movement to APOE/SPOE IAW DOD 4500.9-R, FM 55-30, Movement Order, and UMO's instructions.
      h. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW Movement Plan and UMO's instructions.
      i. Employs safety procedures.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 3. Convoy, Serial and March commanders and leaders organize convoy for movement to APOE/SPOE.
    a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.
    b. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions, where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement.
NOTE: Unit will assign FBCB2 or MTS equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.
    c. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element.
    d. Provide trail maintenance party with minimum quantities of packaged POL supplies and Class IX ASL/PLL parts to support the convoy, IAW FM 55-65.
    e. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.
    f. Open radio net(s) as specified in the Movement Plan.
 	
* 4. Convoy, Serial and March commanders and leaders conduct premovement inspections.
    a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with Movement Directive, Movement Plan, and commander's instructions.
    b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.
    c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.
    d. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and S2/S3 Section.
 	
* 5. Convoy commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.
    a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.
    b. Briefs convoy chain of command.
    c. Briefs convoy route.
    d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.
    e. Briefs vehicle intervals.
    f. Identifies scheduled halts.
    g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures.
    h. Identifies location of maintenance support.
    i. Provides location and identification of destination.
    j. Briefs arm/hand signals, radio frequencies, and call signs.
 	
6. Unit prepares to cross SP.
    a. Stages vehicles for convoy IAW convoy commander's instructions.
    b. Notifies convoy commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to APOE/SPOE.
NOTE: Unit will notify higher HQ staff element by FBCB2 or MTS, if so equipped.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MOS O COM 3	O1-7300.75-0500	Plan Convoy Operations
STP 21-II-MQS	03-9007.01-0020	Give Briefings
	04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection
STP 21-I-MQS	03-9007.01-0020	Give Briefings
	04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: BAND HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Deployment   (63-2-8010.12-8657)
(FM 100-17)   (AR 220-10)   (FM 55-10)
(TM 38-250)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial deployment. Equipment and vehicles not deploying by air have been moved to the SPOE. Equipment to accompany troops by air is present. The ITO or TMCA/MCT has a UMC and advance party at the APOE to assist in APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, port call message, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOE activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP and Movement Plan and DACG officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs APOE activities.		
a. Notifies UMC and DACG officials that the unit has arrived at the APOE.		
b. Coordinates with UMC, DACG and/or supporting installation officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.		
c. Provides manifest of unit personnel, equipment to accompany troops and Shipper's Declaration of Dangerous Goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or port MCT.		
d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities based on UMC, DACG and/or supporting installation officials' instructions.		
e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of deploying vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP and DOD 4500.9-R.		
f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area.		
g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection.		
h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW Deployment SOP.		
i. Briefs the higher HQ commander on status of APOE activities.		
* 2. UMO supervises APOE activities.		
a. Coordinates with DACG and/or supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics and other support, as required.		
b. Coordinates with DACG officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.		
c. Coordinates with S4 representative to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection are on hand and readily available for loading.		
d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for airlift IAW TALCE/DACG instructions.		
e. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment.		
f. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.		
g. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

h. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.
    i. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.
 	
* 3. Unit leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment.
    a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage and compliance with loading plans IAW MA Plan.
    b. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for proper marking and documentation IAW MA Plan.
    c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.
    d. Coordinate with the UMO for maintenance assistance, as required.
    e. Enforce safety procedures.
    f. Enforce environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401.
 	
4. Unit performs APOE MA activities.
    a. Performs after operations PMCS IAW Deployment SOP and appropriate TMs.
    b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.
    c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW DOD 4500.9-R and UMO's instructions.
    d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions.
    e. Turns in excess fuel IAW UMO/NCO's instructions.
    f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW unit leaders' instructions.
    g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions.
    h. Moves to APOE alert holding area, as directed.
    i. Employs safety procedures.
    j. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401.
 	
5. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.
    a. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, custom labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW Deployment SOP, and UMO's instructions.
    b. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.
 	
6. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.
    a. Reports to designated location for DACG safety and anti-terrorism briefing IAW UMO's instructions.
    b. Provides baggage detail, as directed, to load unit baggage on aircraft.
    c. Completes security screen IAW DACG officials' instructions.
    d. Boards aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: BAND HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Deployment   (63-2-8011.12-8658)
        (FM 55-65)   (FM 100-17)   (FM 55-10)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Aircraft carrying main body lands at the APOD. The battalion has advance party personnel at the APOD to assist the unit in APOD activities. Representatives from the battalion advance party and AACG meet the aircraft. AACG officials have requested that unit personnel assist in offloading vehicles. The AACG has designated a holding area and an MA for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA, SPOD, and Theater Staging Base. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC and Equipment Reception Team to travel to the SPOD and receive unit vehicles and equipment deployed by ship. The Deployment SOP is available. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

NOTE: The Equipment Reception Team is an ad hoc group of personnel designated by the unit commander to receive the unit's equipment once it arrives at the port. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: APOD activities are performed IAW Deployment SOP and AACG officials and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.
   a. Coordinates with battalion advance party and PMCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and MAs, maintenance support, movement, security, and other special APOD requirements.
   b. Assembles unit in holding area.
   c. Directs unit leaders to establish security, as required.
   d. Coordinates with higher HQ representative or PMCT for transportation support to APOD MA, SPOD holding area, and TSB.
   e. Coordinates with S2/S3 representative for tactical intelligence, security requirements, and movement schedule.
   f. Briefs unit leaders on tactical situation, security requirements, movement schedule, and special APOD requirements.
   g. Directs unit leaders to establish security IAW S2/S3's instructions.
   h. Directs unit leaders to prepare unit for movement TSB.
 	
* 2. UMO supervises unit movement activities at APOD.
   a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules.
   b. Briefs unit leaders on offloading and movement schedules.
   c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and S2/S3 representative a copy of DEL.
   d. Coordinates with S2/S3 representatives for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road movements to SPOD and TSB.
   e. Coordinates with S4 representatives for fuel and supplies for road movements.
   f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 3. Unit leaders supervise unit activities at APOD. a. Inspect personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft. b. Brief personnel on location of holding and MA, movement requirements, and special APOD requirements. c. Establish security IAW commander's instructions. d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required. e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear and baggage. f. Brief commander on unit activities at APOD. g. Enforce safety procedures. h. Enforce environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401. 4. Unit HQ prepares soldiers for movement to TSB. a. Issues individual supplies as needed, such as ammunition, food, water, health and comfort items. b. Coordinates with the AACG for life support for unit personnel in the transit holding area, as needed. c. Maintains daily personnel accountability. 5. Main Body performs unit activities at the APOD. a. Disembarks aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions. b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed. c. Performs offloading activities IAW AACG officials and loadmaster's instructions. d. Performs security functions, as directed. e. Moves to APOD MA IAW commander's instructions. f. Performs security functions, as directed. g. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable. h. Notifies unit leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that can not be corrected. i. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary. j. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate. k. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to SPOD holding area (Equipment Reception Team) or TSB (Main Body), as directed. l. Boards transportation for movement to SPOD holding area or TSB, as directed. m. Employs safety procedures. n. Employs environmental stewardship procedures IAW FM 20-400 and TC 20-401.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: BAND HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities   (63-2-8002.12-8651)
(<u>AR 220-10</u>)   (FM 100-17)   (FM 55-10)
(FM 55-65)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has activated the Recall Plan. Unit personnel are accounted for and are prepared for predeployment processing. S1 has provided a SRP processing schedule to the commander. The unit has coordinated with the S1 for assistance, as needed. Transportation to move the unit to the PROC CS is available. The Deployment SOP, Movement Plan, Family Assistance Plan, and higher HQ Deployment OPORD are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SRP activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Predeployment personnel and administrative activities are accomplished IAW the Movement Plan, Deployment OPORD, S1 SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.

NOTE: RC-specific tasks steps and performance measures are annotated "RC".

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander directs personnel and administrative predeployment activities.
    a. Directs HQ to update the unit USR using current data IAW AR 220-1.
    b. Directs the XO/1SG to publish a unit SRP processing schedule based on the S1 SRP processing schedule.
    c. Forwards list of nondeployable personnel to the higher HQ staff element.
    d. Directs personnel to complete SRP processing activities.
    e. Directs personnel to secure POVs and personal property IAW Movement Plan.
    f. Directs XO to prepare briefing for dependents.
    g. Directs XO to update Family Assistance Plan, as required.
    h. Requests S1 appoint Class A agents to act as pay agents during deployment, if necessary.
    i. Coordinates with S1 Section to close out fund account.
    j. Coordinates through higher HQ and port commander to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes.
    k. Briefs battalion commander on status of SRP activities.
 	
 2. Unit HQ processes SRP records.
    a. Delivers unit SRP records to PROC CS.
    b. Verifies that 100% of deploying personnel have processed.
    c. Returns SRP records to company HQ.
    d. Delivers SRP records to battalion rear detachment prior to departure.
 	
 3. Unit HQ performs personnel replacement functions.
    a. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing monthly USR, 1SG Daily Report, and SRP processing results.
    b. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element for replacement personnel.
    c. Recommends assignment of replacement personnel to commander.
    d. Assigns replacement personnel IAW commander's instructions.
    e. Updates the Family Assistance Plan, as required.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

4. Unit HQ monitors unit SRP activities.
    a. Publishes unit SRP processing schedule based on Movement Plan, S1 Section SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.
    b. Distributes unit SRP processing schedule to platoons and sections.
    c. Monitors SRP processing to ensure activities are completed IAW SRP processing schedule.
    d. Coordinates with the higher HQ staff element for additional SRP processing, as required.
    e. Briefs commander on SRP processing status.
 	
* 5. Unit leaders supervise personnel and administrative SRP activities.
    a. Direct personnel to complete SRP processing IAW SRP processing schedule.
    b. Designate personnel to assist contact teams in SRP processing activities, as required.
    c. Monitor SRP processing to ensure activities are completed IAW SRP processing schedule.
    d. Coordinate with the UMO/NCO for additional SRP processing, as required.
    e. Identify nondeployable personnel.
    f. Coordinate personnel replacement with company HQ.
    g. Monitor securing of POVs and personal property for compliance with Movement Plan and commander's instructions.
    h. Brief personnel on Family Assistance Plan.
    i. Brief commander on results of SRP processing.
 	
6. Company personnel perform SRP activities.
    a. Performs SRP contact team functions, as directed.
    b. Complete processing activities, as directed.
    c. Secures POVs and personal property IAW Movement Plan and commander's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: RHYTHM GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION
BAND HEADQUARTERS
HIGH BRASS GROUP
LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP

TASK: Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions   (03-3-C201.12-8500)
(FM 3-100)   (FM 3-3)   (FM 3-4)

ITERATION:	1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Higher headquarters informs the unit that the OPFOR is conducting NBC warfare in the area. NBC equipment has been issued. Soldiers carry protective masks with their LCE, having MOPP gear readily available (within the work area).   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit uses collective protection or takes measures to limit effects of NBC attacks and/or contamination and continues the mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Unit leader checks accountability and serviceability of NBC defense equipment.
     a. Ensures that NBC detection equipment is issued to trained operators.
     b. Ensures that NBC detection equipment is employed and operating within 15 minutes.
     c. Identifies equipment shortages.
     d. Takes action to obtain replacement equipment.		

* 2. Unit assumes MOPP levels as directed by higher headquarters or as the NBC situation dictates and is prepared to operate at the time specified in the OPORD.
     a. Soldiers can mask and hood within 15 seconds.
     b. Soldiers can assume MOPP 4 within 8 minutes.		

* 3. Unit soldiers take actions to protect themselves against NBC attack.
     a. Set up and use collective protective shelters (if available).
     b. Prepare protective shelters such as foxholes with overhead cover.		

* 4. Unit leader adjusts MOPP level using MOPP analysis.
     a. Receives and analyzes the enemy NBC threat capability.
NOTE: Some considerations are: Is the unit targeted or can it be targeted?   Does the enemy have the capability to deliver chemical or nuclear weapons?   When or where would the enemy most likely deliver the chemical or nuclear weapons?
     b. Collects and analyzes weather data.
NOTE: Some considerations are: Is it day or night?   What are the current weather conditions (see CDM or weather report)? What are the weather conditions two, four, six hours in the future (see CDM or weather report)?
     c. Analyzes the unit status and mission.
NOTE: Some considerations are: What is the mission? What is the work rate? How		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
long will the work take? What is the training and physical level of the unit? How long will it take to warn all soldiers of an NBC attack?		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1006	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN DRINKING FROM YOUR CANTEEN WHILE WEARING YOUR PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1030	PREPARE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR FOR OPERATION
	031-503-1032	PREPARE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR FOR MOVEMENT
	031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1038	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	031-503-2013	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM174-SERIES RADIACMETER
	031-503-2020	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM93 OR IM147 DOSIMETER AND PP1578-SERIES CHARGER
	031-503-2022	USE AND MAINTAIN THE AN/VDR-2 RADIAC SET
	031-503-2023	Measure Radiation Dose Rate And Total Dose
	031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE
	031-503-3010	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE
MOS E 54B 1	031-504-1008	Operate The M8A1 Alarm System
	031-504-1013	OPERATE THE M22 AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL AGENT ALARM
No STP and No MOS	031-505-1011	OPERATE THE AN/PDR27-SERIES RADIAC SET.
	031-505-2001	MAINTAIN AN/PDR 75 RADIAC SET
	031-505-3001	OPERATE THE AN/PDR-77 RADIAC SET
	031-506-1052	PROTECT YOURSELF AND OTHERS FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION BY USING A COLLECTIVE PROTECTION SHELTER
	031-506-2010	CALCULATE TIME OF ENTRY/TIME OF STAY FOR FALLOUT AREAS
MOS E 54B 2	031-506-2019	SUPERVISE PREPARATION OF VEHICLES, EQUIPMENT, AND PERSONNEL FOR NBC RECON
No STP and No MOS	031-506-2027	SELECT DETAILED EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION SITE
	031-506-2054	ADVISE COMMANDER ON CROSSING CONTAMINATED AREA
	031-506-3085	ADVISE COMMANDER AND STAFF ON OPERATIONAL EXPOSURE GUIDANCE (OEG)
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: WOODWIND GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION
LOW BRASS GROUP
BAND HEADQUARTERS
HIGH BRASS GROUP

TASK: Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area   (03-3-C208.12-8503)
(<u>FM 3-3</u>)   (FM 3-100)   (FM 3-4)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit receives orders to cross a radiologically contaminated area. Approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area by the shortest, fastest route available without incurring radiation casualties or spreading contamination.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Unit leaders prepare for the crossing.
     a. Direct individuals who may be exposed to radioactive dust particles to cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll sleeves down, and wear gloves.
     b. Receive operational exposure guidance (OEG) from commander (turn back dose/turn back dose rate).
     c. Ensure radiac equipment operators check instruments.		

2. The unit prepares for crossing.
     a. Identifies extra shielding requirements (for example, vehicles use sandbags on the floor).
     b. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers it with available material.
     c. Starts continuous monitoring.		

3. The unit crosses the area.
     a. Avoids stirring up dust.
     b. Keeps out of dust cloud by increasing the intervals and distances between vehicles.
     c. Conducts movement as rapidly as possible (tracked vehicles should be buttoned up).		

4. The unit performs immediate decontamination of personnel and equipment.
     a. Checks for casualties.
     b. Reports casualties (if applicable).
     c. Conducts necessary decontamination.
     d. Evacuates casualties.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK

ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1018	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD OR ATTACK
	031-503-2013	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM174-SERIES RADIACMETER
	031-503-2020	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM93 OR IM147 DOSIMETER AND PP1578-SERIES CHARGER
	031-503-2022	USE AND MAINTAIN THE AN/VDR-2 RADIAC SET
	031-503-2023	Measure Radiation Dose Rate And Total Dose
	031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-506-3020	SUPERVISE RADIOLOGICAL MONITORING
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2013	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM174-SERIES RADIACMETER
	031-503-2020	USE AND PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE IM93 OR IM147 DOSIMETER AND PP1578-SERIES CHARGER
	031-503-2022	USE AND MAINTAIN THE AN/VDR-2 RADIAC SET
	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING
	031-503-4003	CONTROL UNIT RADIATION EXPOSURE
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
RHYTHM GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION
HIGH BRASS GROUP
LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP

TASK: Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms   (44-1-C221.12-9221)
(FM 44-8)   (FM 44-80)

ITERATION:	1 2 3 4 5 M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit receives early warning of aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, UAVs) in the area. Unit personnel detect unknown or hostile aerial platforms. Unit is in a tactical position. WCS is "WEAPONS TIGHT". Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit destroys or forces the attacking aerial platforms away from friendly positions. The time required to perform this task in MOPP4 and/or blackout conditions is increased.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a stationary unit.
    a. Gives air attact alarm.
    b. Occupies defensive positions.
    c. Searches assigned sectors for aerial platforms.
    d. Identifies and reports presence of aerial platforms in the area and sends PIR to higher headquarters.
Note: When making the decision of whether or not to fire at non-attacking hostile aerial platforms with small arms, take into consideration the assigned mission and tactical situation. Unit must positively and visually identify aerial platforms prior to engaging with small arms, unless the aircraft is committing a hostile act. DANGER: Munitions cannot distinguish between friend or foe. Review all airspace control measures. You must perform all precautionary measures to ensure that the munitions fired do not cause injury or death to friendly forces or damage to allied equipment. Even computerized systems require close observation.
    e. Leaders make engagement decisions.
    f. Unit engages the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns).
Note: Expect the firing signature from small arms to disclose the unit's position.
    g. Engagement causes no fratracide.
    h. Weapons are reloaded following engagement.
    i. Sends PIRs to higher headquarters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

Note: Aim points for propellar-driven aircraft are the same as for helicopters. Select aim points in football field lengths (one football field equals approximately 91 meters). Once the lead distance is estimated, the riflemen and machine gunners aim and fire their weapons at the aim point until the aircraft has flown past that point. Maintain the aim point, not the lead distance. The weapons should not move once the firing cycle starts. Establish pre-selected aim points when the unit is in a static position. Accuracy in relation to target hits is not necessary. Accuracy in relation to aim point is necessary. Volume fire, a coordinated high-volume of fire that the aircraft has to fly through, will achieve the desired results.
    j. Evaluates situation and moves unit position as directed by unit commander.
 	
2. Leaders direct small arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a moving target.
  a. Gives air attack alarm.
  b. Disperses vehicles laterally and in depth or vehicle operators continue to move unit.
  c. Moves vehicles to covered/concealed positions. All personnel not assigned crew-served weapons dismount and prepare to engage the aircraft or increase dispersion.
  d. Engages non-attacking aircraft only as directed.
  e. Visually identifies threat aerial platforms.
  f. Reports all aerial platform actions to higher headquarters.
  g. Senior leader orders the unit to engage.
  h. Engages the aerial platforms with all available small arms.
  i. Reloads weapons following engagement of aircraft.
 	
3. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against aerial platforms attacking stationary unit.
  a. Gives air attack alarm.
  b. All available personnel immediately engage attacking aerial platforms per TSOP.
  c. Reloads weapons following the engagement.
  d. Personnel assigned OPs continue to scan their assigned sectors.
  e. Reports any aircraft action to higher headquarters.
  f. Reports casualties to higher headquarters.
  g. Evaluates situation and moves unit position as directed by tactical situation or TSOP.
 	
4. Unit leaders direct small arms air defense measures during convoy movement.
  a. Alerts vehicle commanders of impending attack.
  b. Disperses vehicles alternately to shoulders of the road (off road, if possible). Turns to covered/concealed positions, if terrain permits.
  c. Maintains vehicle intervals or increases interval dispersion. Uses evasive driving techniqes.
  d. Dismounts and takes up firing positions.
  e. Prepares personnel to fire on orders of the senior individual present or automatically returns fire (per engagement procedures) if an aircraft is attacking.
  f. Identifies the aerial platform.
  g. Engages the aerial platforms with all available small arms (rifles and machine guns).
  h. Realoads weapons following the attack.
  i. Reports the attack and submits PIRs to higher headquarters.
  j. Reports casualties to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	01-0401.20-0001	DIRECT UNIT AIR DEFENSE
	03-0170.01-1005	PERFORM WARTIME STRENGTH ACCOUNTING AT UNIT LEVEL
	04-8955.00-0001	RECOGNIZE FRIENDLY AND THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES AND AIRCRAFT
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
	441-066-1040	Visually Identify Threat And Friendly Aircraft
	878-920-1002	RECOGNIZE FRIENDLY AND THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES AND AIRCRAFT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
             CLARINET SECTION
             FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
             SAX/BASSOON SECTION
             PERCUSSION SECTION
             HIGH BRASS GROUP
             LOW BRASS GROUP
             WOODWIND GROUP
             RHYTHM GROUP
             TRUMPET SECTION
             TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
             FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC

TASK: Prepare for a Chemical Attack   (03-3-C202.12-8501)
     (FM 3-100)   (FM 3-4)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)	

CONDITIONS: The OPFOR is conducting chemical warfare, or intelligence indicates its use is imminent. Higher headquarters directs implementation of actions to minimize casualties and limit contamination. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel must assume MOPP4 within 8 minutes, and complete their preparation efforts prior to the attack or its effects reaching their location. Unit protects its personnel, equipment, food, and water and continues its mission.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Unit leader issues a warning order.
 	
  2. Unit personnel start defensive preparations for a chemical attack.
    a. Assume MOPP4 within eight minutes after notification.
    b. Attach M9 detector paper to their right arms and left wrists, and to either
       their right or left ankles, and to vehicles.
    c. Conduct MOPP field sanitation procedures.
    d. Emplace chemical agent alarms upwind of position.
 	
  3. Unit personnel prepare fighting positions/shelters.
    a. Use existing natural or man-made facilities as fighting positions and shelters
       (such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels).
    b. Dig fighting positions and bunkers with overhead cover.
NOTE: Fighting positions should have overhead cover consisting of at least a
minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits.
 	
* 4. NCOs check personnel and fighting positions.
    a. Ensure personnel are at MOPP4.
    b. Ensure individual and platoon fighting positions are hardened with sandbags
       and overhead cover.
 	
* 5. Unit leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by
    increasing, decreasing, or modifying MOPP level as appropriate.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1030	PREPARE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR FOR OPERATION
	031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1037	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-4002	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR NBC ATTACK
	031-503-4004	SUPERVISE PLATOON PREPARATION FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL OR CHEMICAL(NBC) ATTACK
	031-504-1008	Operate The M8A1 Alarm System
	031-504-1013	OPERATE THE M22 AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL AGENT ALARM
	031-504-3001	SUPERVISE POSITIONING OF THE CHEMICAL AGENT ALARM
	031-506-2027	SELECT DETAILED EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION SITE
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
              HIGH BRASS GROUP
              LOW BRASS GROUP
              WOODWIND GROUP
              RHYTHM GROUP
              TRUMPET SECTION
              TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
              FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
              CLARINET SECTION
              FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
              SAX/BASSOON SECTION
              PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.12-8502)
     (FM 3-4)   (FM 3-100)   (FM 3-3)
     (FM 3-5)

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is deployed in MOPP2. Intelligence indicates that he OPFOR has initiated chemical warfare. Automatic alarm sounds, or detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Soldiers sound the alarm (vocal/non-vocal), immediately assume MOPP4, and utilize available shelter immediately to prevent further exposure to contamination. The unit reacts to the chemical alarm within 15 seconds.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Unit leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical/ biological attack.
    a. Put on protective masks with hoods within 15 seconds.
    b. Give the alarm: vocal/nonvocal.
    c. Assume MOPP4 as soon as possible.
    d. Seek additional shelter if available.
    e. Administer a nerve-agent antidote (buddy aid) to other soldiers with symptoms of nerve agent poisoning (if applicable).
    f. Administer nerve-agent antidotes to selves (if applicable).
    g. Check soldiers to ensure protective measures are followed.
 	
2. Soldiers take additional protective measures.
    a. Protect exposed equipment and supplies.
    b. Monitor the area by testing with detector kits.
    c. Use prevention procedures such as marking contaminated areas.
 	
3. Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination.
    a. Conduct skin decontamination.
    b. Conduct wipedown of personal equipment with M291 or M280 decon kits.
    c. Conduct operator's spraydown of equipment.
 	
* 4. Leaders initiate unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters.
    a. Ensures that casualties are provided medical care.
    b. Reports casualties.
    c. Submits NBC 1 report to higher headquarters immediately.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Continues mission or requests movement to alternate location.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	031-503-1013	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK
	031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-3002	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES
	031-503-3005	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	031-507-1002	Decontaminate Equipment Using ABC-M11 Decontamination Apparatus
	031-507-1022	DECONTAMINATE EQUIPMENT USING M13 DECONTAMINATING APPARATUS, PORTABLE
	081-831-1030	ADMINISTER NERVE AGENT ANTIDOTE TO SELF (SELF-AID)
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1007	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT USING AN M258A1 DECONTAMINATION KIT
	031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1014	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 DETECTOR PAPER

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK
	031-503-1020	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M9 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1030	PREPARE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR FOR OPERATION
	081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	081-831-1030	ADMINISTER NERVE AGENT ANTIDOTE TO SELF (SELF-AID)
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-2001	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
	031-503-3002	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES
	031-503-3005	SUBMIT NBC 1 REPORT
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
STP 21-II-MQS	01-5030.00-1008	React to Chemical or Biological Hazard
STP 21-I-MQS	01-5030.00-1008	React to Chemical or Biological Hazard

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
            RHYTHM GROUP
            HIGH BRASS GROUP
            LOW BRASS GROUP
            WOODWIND GROUP
            TRUMPET SECTION
            TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
            FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
            CLARINET SECTION
            FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
            SAX/BASSOON SECTION
            PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Conduct Operational Decontamination   (03-3-C224.12-8504)
    (FM 3-5)   (FM 21-3)   (FM 3-100)
    (STP 21-1-SMCT)   (STP 3-54B2-4-SM-TG-PROP)   (STP 3-54B2-SM)

ITERATION:	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is operating in a contaminated environment and/or is contaminated. Performance degradation from MOPP4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. Time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a non supported decon, unit decon equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decon, a decon unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decon support.

This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit decontaminates their individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (utilizing the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from NBC contamination. The unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination on equipment, and minimize contamination on soldiers IAW FM 3-5. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels IAW FM 3-5 and/or reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Contaminated unit's leader determines extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities.		

* 1. Platoon leader/PSG moves unit to clear area [rendezvous point] selected by higher headquarters. (04-3303.02-0040)
    a. Receives input from staff and/or subordinate leaders.
    b. Establishes priorities of decontamination.
    c. Selects site with overhead concealment.		

2. Contaminated unit submits request for decontamination to higher headquarters. Request should, as a minimum, include
    a. Coordinates with unit supply sergeant for delivery of replenishment supplies [MOPP gear and decontaminants] to a selected site.
    a. Designation of the contaminated unit.
    b. Location of the contaminated unit.
    b. Directs the supply sergeant to unload new supplies.
    c. Frequency and call sign of the contaminated unit.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

d. Time the unit became contaminated.
    e. Number of vehicles/equipment, by type, that are contaminated.
    f. Type of contamination.
    g. Special requirements (patient decon station, recovery assets, unit decon team, etc.).
 	
  3. Platoon decontaminates individual fighting gear. (031-503-1007)
 	
* 3. Contaminated unit coordinates with higher headquarters.
    a. Prepares equipment decontaminant with a mixture of 2 parts STB and 3 parts earth.
    a. Obtains permission to conduct decontamination and obtain necessary support.
    b. Selects link-up point to meet supporting units (company supply section, company/battalion Power Driven Decon Equipment crew, decon squad/platoon, etc.).
    b. Places decontaminated individual fighting equipment on an uncontaminated surface (plastics, poncho, or other similar material).
    c. Coordinates with supporting elements.
    d. Requests replacement MOPP gear.
    e. Coordinates with supporting units to determine if they will also conduct a MOPP Gear Exchange.
 	
  4. The contaminated unit's leader and NBC specialist(s) select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring the site selected provides the following:
 	
* 4. Platoon leader/PSG implements the procedures for the MOPP gear exchange. (031-503-1023)
    a. Adequate overhead concealment.
    a. Directs soldiers to pick up new MOPP gear.
    b. Directs soldiers to pair up as buddy teams [buddy #1 and buddy #2] in a circle.
    b. Good drainage.
 	
    c. Easy access and exit (but off the main routes).
 	
    c. Directs the MOPP gear exchange from the center of the circle.
    d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support the vehicle washdown.
    e. Area enough to accommodate units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both Vehicle Washdown and MOPP Gear Exchange sites).
 	
  5. Contaminated unit coordinates for operational decon support (company/battalion PDDE crew or decon unit).
 	
* 5. Platoon leader/PSG directs procedures for hood removal.
    a. Directs buddy #1 to prepare/undo #2 hoods for decontamination and hood roll.
    a. Requests operational decon support.
 	
    b. Directs buddy #1 to decontaminate the hood and exposed parts of buddy #2 mask including canister and hose on M24/25 series, using decon wipe 2 first, decon wipe 1 last.
    b. Notifies higher headquarters of the area for the operational decon.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

c. Directs buddy #1 to start with buddy #2 mask eyelens outserts, using decon wipe 2 first. Then starts at the top of the hood and works toward bottom of the hood repeating the same procedure with decon wipe 1.
     c. Establishes communications with the decon unit.
     d. Directs buddy #1 to roll buddy #2 hood.
     d. Ensures that the decon unit knows the locations of the linkup and the selected decon site.
 	
  6. Contaminated unit and supporting units move to decon site.
 	
 * 6. Platoon leader/PSG directs procedures for overgarment removal.
     a. Meet at link up point as coordinated.
 	
     b. Directs buddy #1 to pull buddy #2's jacket off one arm at a time, turning the jacket inside out. Have buddy #2 to make a fist as each sleeve is removed to prevent the gloves from coming off.
     b. Contaminated unit provides security at both link up point and decon site.
     c. Directs buddy #1 to place buddy #2's jacket on the ground nearby with the black side (uncontaminated side) up. Buddy #2 will use it to stand on later while redressing.
 	
 * 7. Platoon leader PSG directs procedures for removal of the overboots and gloves.
 	
  7. Units prepare for operational decontamination.
     a. Directs buddy #2 to stand next to his jacket.
     a. Set up the decon site.
         (1) Supporting decon unit crew sets up vehicle washdown site.
         (2) Contaminated unit sets up MOPP gear exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the Vehicle Washdown site.
         (3) The remainder of the unit prepares its equipment for decon.
     b. Directs buddy #1 to untie or cut the strings of buddy #2's overboots.
     b. Conduct preparatory actions in Pre-Decon Area.
         (1) Vehicle crews (except for operators) dismount unless they have an operational overpressure system AND an uncontaminated interior.
         (2) Dismounted crews remove mud and camouflage from vehicles. The contaminated unit must provide personnel to do this if crews do not dismount.
         (3) Separate vehicles and dismounted crews.
          (a) Ensure vehicle operators are briefed (include use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper interval).
          (b) Ensure vehicles are buttoned up (all doors, hatches, and other openings are closed or covered).
         (4) Move vehicles, with operators, to the vehicle washdown site.
         (5) Move dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit, to the MOPP gear exchange site.
     c. Directs buddy #1 to remove the overboots from buddy #2's feet one at a time. As buddy #1 removes a boot, have buddy #2 step onto his own jacket.
     d. Directs buddy #2 to remove his gloves. [Buddy #1 will assist buddy #2, if necessary to prevent buddy #2 from touching the outside of the gloves].
 	
  8. NCOIC of the decon unit supervises operation of the vehicle washdown site, ensuring that:
 	
 * 8. Platoon leader/PSG directs procedures for new overgarment replacement.
     a. Vehicle operators maintain the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the washdown station.
     b. Vehicles are washed properly.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

(1) Start at top and work down.
(2) Spray hot soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle.
(3) Monitor water consumption.
  c. Vehicles move to assembly area after vehicle washdown.
  d. Vehicle operatorsmove to the MOPP gear exchange site and conduct MOPP gear exchange.
 	
  9. Contaminated unit conducts MOPP gear exchange.
 	
* 9. Platoon leader/PSG directs procedures for new overboot and glove replacements.
  a. Prepares equipment decontamination station (with STB dry mix).
 	
  b. Briefs MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed.
  b. Directs buddy #1 to hold the new package of overboots firmly while buddy #2 removes the new overboots from the package without touching the inside of the package.
  c. Directs buddy #2 to put on his overboots and fastens the trouser leg.
  c. Places decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface (plastics, poncho, or other similar material).
 	
  d. Exchanges MOPP gear using the buddy system.
  d. Directs buddy #1 to open a new package of gloves without touching the inside of the package or the new gloves.
  e. Moves soldiers to the assembly area after completion of MOPP Gear Exchange.
  e. Directs Buddy #1 to hold the new package of gloves firmly while buddy #2 removes a new pair of gloves from the package without touching the outside of the package.
NOTE: Ensure the supporting units have the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange site before proceeding.
NOTE: The supporting decon unit will clean and mark the site, and report the area of contamination (using NBC 4 Report) to higher headquarters.
  f. Directs buddy #2 to put on his new gloves.
 	
 10. Units' leaders account for all personnel and equipment after completion of the operational decontamination.
  a. Directs buddy #1 to secure buddy #2's hood by unrolling the hood and attaching the straps and tightening the neck cord.
  b. Directs buddy #1 to check buddy #2's hood and overgarment to ensure all zippers, ties, and snaps are closed.
 	
 11. Contaminated unit leader reports to higher headquarters.
  a. Completion and location of decon site (vehicle washdown and MOPP gear exchange sites).
  b. Requests permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazard is detected.
  b. Marks the site.
  c. Determines the adequacy of decontamination and adjusts MOPP level as required (after obtaining approval from higher headquarters).
 	
  d. Reports completion of MOPP gear exchange to higher headquarters.
 	
 12. Continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	031-503-1006	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN DRINKING FROM YOUR CANTEEN WHILE WEARING YOUR PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1011	MAINTAIN YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1013	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS
	031-503-1014	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1024	REPLACE CANISTER ON YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1030	PREPARE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR FOR OPERATION
	031-503-1031	USE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR
	031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1036	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1037	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1038	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-2001	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
	031-503-3002	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	031-503-3009	LEAD MOPP GEAR EXCHANGE

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	031-503-3010	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL MARKERS
MOS E 54B 1	031-505-1011	OPERATE THE AN/PDR27-SERIES RADIAC SET.
No STP and No MOS	031-506-1053	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT
	031-506-3001	PLAN DECONTAMINATION OPERATIONS
	031-506-4025	ESTABLISH DECONTAMINATION MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS
	031-507-1002	Decontaminate Equipment Using ABC-M11 Decontamination Apparatus
	031-507-1020	OPERATE THE M12A1 DECONTAMINATING APPARATUS
	031-507-1021	MARK NBC CONTAMINATED AREA
	031-507-1022	DECONTAMINATE EQUIPMENT USING M13 DECONTAMINATING APPARATUS, PORTABLE
	031-507-1039	TROUBLESHOOT M13 DECONTAMINATING APPARATUS, PORTABLE
MOS E 54B 1	031-507-1040	PERFORM OPERATOR PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M13 DECONTAMINATING APPARATUS, PORTABLE
No STP and No MOS	031-507-1041	OPERATE THE M17 LIGHTWEIGHT DECONTAMINATING SYSTEM
	031-507-2006	CONDUCT UNSUPPORTED OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION
	031-507-2038	CONTROL CONTAMINATED WASTE
	031-507-3003	SUPERVISE HASTY DECONTAMINATION
	031-627-0004	CONTROL CONTAMINATED WASTE AT MSD RAID DECON SITE
	071-329-1000	IDENTIFY TOPOGRAPHIC SYMBOLS ON A MILITARY MAP
	071-329-1001	IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES ON A MAP
	071-329-1002	DETERMINE THE GRID COORDINATES OF A POINT ON A MILITARY MAP
	071-329-1004	DETERMINE THE ELEVATION OF A POINT ON THE GROUND USING A MAP
	071-329-1008	MEASURE DISTANCE ON A MAP
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
	113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS
	113-573-8006	USE AN AUTOMATED SIGNAL OPERATION INSTRUCTION (SOI)
	113-600-2007	Operate Telephone Set TA-312/PT
	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)
	850-001-4001	INTEGRATE RISK MANAGEMENT IN PLATOON MISSION
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1007	DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN AND PERSONAL EQUIPMENT USING AN M258A1 DECONTAMINATION KIT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1038	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3006	SUPERVISE RADIATION MONITORING

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: LOW BRASS GROUP
              BAND HEADQUARTERS
              HIGH BRASS GROUP
              WOODWIND GROUP
              RHYTHM GROUP
              TRUMPET SECTION
              TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
              FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
              CLARINET SECTION
              FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
              SAX/BASSOON SECTION
              PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area   (03-3-C226.12-8505)
      (FM 3-3)

ITERATION: 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is enroute to a new location on a designated route and cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical agent casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. The unit leader selects a route across the contaminated area.
     a. Uses NBC 5 (Chemical) report and/or recon reports to select a route.
     b. Selects route that minimizes exposure consistent with the mission.
     c. Obtains route clearance and approval.
 	
2. The unit prepares to cross the area.
     a. Assumes MOPP4 for crossing the area.
     b. Ensures all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders know route of march
        and/or have strip maps.
     c. Ensures vehicles are buttoned up (mounted movement).
     d. Places externally stored equipment inside or covers with available material.
     e. Attaches M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide warning of
        contamination.
 	
3. The unit crosses the area.
     a. Avoids low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed
        by the tactical situation.
     b. Conducts dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible.
     c. Crosses area as quickly and carefully as possible.
 	
4. The unit exits the contaminated area.
     a. Checks for casualties.
     b. Reports casualties (if applicable).
     c. Conducts necessary decontamination.
     d. Continues the mission.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	**1M**	**2M**	**3M**	**4M**	**5M**		**TOTAL**
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	031-503-1013	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD OR ATTACK
	031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK
	031-503-1037	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-2001	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT
	031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE
	031-506-1053	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT
	031-507-1002	Decontaminate Equipment Using ABC-M11 Decontamination Apparatus
	031-507-1022	DECONTAMINATE EQUIPMENT USING M13 DECONTAMINATING APPARATUS, PORTABLE
	031-507-1039	TROUBLESHOOT M13 DECONTAMINATING APPARATUS, PORTABLE
MOS O COM 2	04-3303.02-0040	Navigate with a Compass and Map
No STP and No MOS	071-326-5610	CONDUCT MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES BY A SQUAD
	071-326-5630	CONDUCT MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES BY A PLATOON
	071-329-1006	NAVIGATE FROM ONE POINT ON THE GROUND TO ANOTHER POINT WHILE DISMOUNTED
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1014	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	031-503-1020	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M9 DETECTOR PAPER
	031-503-1030	PREPARE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR FOR OPERATION
	031-503-1031	USE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR
	031-503-1032	PREPARE THE CHEMICAL AGENT MONITOR FOR MOVEMENT
	071-326-0503	MOVE OVER, THROUGH, OR AROUND OBSTACLES (EXCEPT MINEFIELDS)
	071-329-1005	DETERMINE A LOCATION ON THE GROUND BY TERRAIN ASSOCIATION
STP 21-24-SMCT	031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
STP 21-II-MQS	01-5030.00-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment
	04-3303.01-0034	Navigate Using a Map and Compass
	04-3306.01-0003	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)
STP 21-I-MQS	01-5030.00-1007	Decontaminate Your Skin and Personal Equipment
	04-3303.01-0034	Navigate Using a Map and Compass
	04-3306.01-0003	Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HIGH BRASS GROUP
                BAND HEADQUARTERS
                LOW BRASS GROUP
                WOODWIND GROUP
                RHYTHM GROUP
                TRUMPET SECTION
                TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
                FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
                CLARINET SECTION
                FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
                SAX/BASSOON SECTION
                PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Conduct Hasty Displacement   (12-2-1023)
      (FM 7-20)   (FM 3-4)   (FM 3-5)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:				T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is directed by the area commander to displace the CP to a new location. Threat force contact is estimated to occur within a specified period of time. Pre-engagement activities have been completed. Threat force may arrive before displacement is completed. Indirect fire and smoke support has been coordinated to cover displacement, if required. Initial displacement preparations were made during defense build-up. Destruction of supplies, documents, and equipment has been coordinated with the area commander. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit relocates within time specified in the order. No serviceable supplies, equipment, or recognizable documents of military value are left behind. Under MOPP level 4 conditions, displacement times are increased threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander and leaders organize unit for hasty displacement.
      a. Assemble soldiers at designated area.
      b. Brief hasty displacement procedures to soldiers.
      c. Assign elements tasks and responsibilities.
      d. Designate vehicles to transport casualties.
      e. Coordinate with area commander for possible aerial medical evacuation.
      f. Coordinate for indirect fire and smoke support with area commander.
      g. Brief rear security party.
      h. Brief location of new assembly area and designated route.
 	
  2. Unit prepares for hasty displacement.
      a. Dismantles tentage, antennas, and other essential equipment.
NOTE: This performance measure executed with emphasis on speed rather than standard procedures.
      b. Loads equipment IAW commander's guidance.
      c. Positions vehicles for departure on notice.
 	
  3. Unit destroys nonmedical supplies, equipment, and documents.
      a. Destroys documents IAW TSOP.
      b. Destroys supplies IAW appropriate TM and TSOP.
      c. Renders equipment inoperative IAW appropriate TM.
 	
  4. Unit departs area.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Conducts orderly departure from area without excessive noises. b. Moves elements to new assembly area via prescribed route.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
     HIGH BRASS GROUP
     LOW BRASS GROUP
     WOODWIND GROUP
     RHYTHM GROUP
     TRUMPET SECTION
     TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
     FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
     CLARINET SECTION
     FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
     SAX/BASSOON SECTION
     PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Conduct EPW/CI Perimeter Security Augmentation   (12-2-8020)

(FM 1-08)	(AR 220-90)	(STP 12-02B-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02C-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02D-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02E-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02F-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02G-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02H-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02J-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02K-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02L-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02M-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02N-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02T-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02U-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-97CMF34-SM)	

ITERATION: 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The intensity of conflict has precluded the band from performing its musical mission, and the band has been tasked by higher headquarters to provide EPW/CI perimeter security augmentation support to an MP Company. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The band secures the perimeter of an EPW/CI collecting point or holding area IAW the MP Company Commander's guidance to preclude breaches of security.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Band Commander initiates troop leading procedures upon receipt of the EPW/CI perimeter security augmentation mission. a. Confirms the site location with the MP Company Commander. b. Conducts a leader's reconnaissance with key leaders. c. Requests an intelligence and threat analysis from the MP Company Commander to include rules of engagement and rules of interaction. d. Makes plans for the assignment of perimeter security augmentation duties. e. Coordinates with MP Company Commander for contingent plans for emergencies. f. Coordinates with MP Company Commander for an overall plan. g. Issues a warning order.		
2. Band Sergeant Major/First Sergeant coordinates support requirements. a. Ensures communications are established and maintained both within the unit and with the MP Company being augmented. b. Coordinates with LOGPAC for required logistical support.		
3. Platoon Sergeants confirm that support requirements have been met. a. Ensures that weapons and equipment have been inspected and are operational. b. Confirms that class I, II, III, V, and VII supplies are available for unit personnel.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

c. Reports any discrepancies to the Band Sergeant Major/First Sergeant.
 	
4. Band Commander completes the plan.
   a. Issues the security augmentation plan to the band.
   b. Back-briefs the MP Company Commander on the security augmentation plan.
 	
5. Squads/Teams perform the perimeter security augmentation mission.
   a. Augment perimeter security.
   b. Operate a dismount point and restrict access to the EPW/CI holding area.
   c. Use only that level of force necessary IAW the rules of engagement and the rules of interaction.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	04-3306.01-0006	Use Challenge and Password
	04-3306.01-0007	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline
	071-331-0804	PERFORM SURVEILLANCE WITHOUT THE AID OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES
	191-376-4108	Operate A Dismount Point
	191-377-4201	Establish/Supervise A Dismount Point

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
TRUMPET SECTION
CLARINET SECTION
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
BAND HEADQUARTERS
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION
HIGH BRASS GROUP
LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP

TASK: Conduct Security of a Command Post   (19-3-2205.12-8001)

(FM 1-08)	(FM 19-4)	(FM 100-15)
(FM 71-100)	(STP 12-02B-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02C-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02D-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02E-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02F-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02G-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02H-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02J-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02K-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02L-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02M-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02N-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02T-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02U-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-97CMF34-SM)	(STP 21-I-MQS)	

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The intensity of conflict has precluded the band from performing it's musical mission, and the band has been tasked by higher headquarters to provide command post security augmentation support to an MP company. Levels I and II threat forces are attempting to disrupt and destroy critical command and control elements. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The band secures the command post IAW the MP Company Commander's guidance to preclude breeches of security and without degradation of command post operations.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Band Commander plans to provide security augmentation support to the MP Company Commander.
    a. Initiates troop-leading procedures.
    b. Issues a warning order to subordinate leaders and other key personnel.
    c. Reviews existing security measures.
    d. Conducts a reconnaissance of the routes to the CP and areas around the CP under all conditions.
    e. Coordinates with the MP Company Commander and the Headquarters Commandant concerning security, CP locations, and movement routes.
    f. Coordinates with MP Company Commander for threat analysis, access control procedures, badges, and other security requirements.
    g. Obtains challenge and password/duress code information from the SOI.
    h. Obtains the MP Company Commander's assessment of the tactical situation and security plan. The band may be used to--
        (1) Operate dismount points.
        (2) Control access to the TOC.
        (3) Augment perimeter security.
    i. During planning, receives on-hand status reports from the Band Sergeant Major/First Sergeant.
    j. Reviews unit augmentation requirements based on the tactical plan.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

k. Makes security augmentation plans according to METT-TC and OCOKA with the assistance of the Band Sergeant Major/First Sergeant, platoon sergeants, squad leaders, and other key personnel.
 l. Assists the Band Sergeant Major/First Sergeant in planning and coordinating the unit's combat service support effort.
 m. Develops a casualty evacuation plan.
 n. Briefs security augmentation plan to the MP Company Commander.
 o. Issues oral OPORD to the Band.
 	
 2. Band Sergeant Major/First Sergeant coordinates support requirements.
    a. Employs unit IAW the unit SOP, Band Commander's guidance, and METT-TC factors.
    b. Coordinates with LOGPAC for required logistical support.
    c. Coordinates for administrative support.
    d. Coordinates for morale support.
    e. Coordinates for medical evacuation.
 	
 * 3. Platoon sergeants determine support requirements.
    a. Organizes the platoon CP IAW the unit SOP, Band Commander's guidance, and METT-TC factors.
    b. Ensures that an adequate number of soldiers are trained on the M249 SAW
    c. Employs crews IAW the unit SOP, Band Commander's guidance, and METT-TC factors.
    d. Maintains platoon manpower and manpower information.
      (1) Forwards the platoon casualty reports.
      (2) Maintains platoon strength information.
      (3) Receives replacements.
    e. Forwards platoon requirements for administrative and logistical support to the Band Sergeant Major/First Sergeant.
    f. Monitors the morale, discipline, and health of platoon members.
    g. Develops load plans.
    h. Spot checks personnel and equipment.
 	
 * 4. Squad leader receives mission.
    a. Establishes priority of work for the security augmentation teams in the squad.
    b. Maintains accountability of soldiers and equipment.
    c. Inspects the condition of the soldier's weapons, clothing, and equipment.
    d. Directs the maintenance of the squad's weapons and equipment.
    e. Assigns augmentation missions to teams.
    f. Supervises execution of the CP security augmentation plan.
    g. Manages the logistical and administrative needs of the squad.
      (1) Requests and issues ammunition, water, rations, and special equipment.
      (2) Ensures that material and supplies are distributed to the squad members.
      (3) Ensures supplies and equipment are internally cross-leveled within the squad.
      (4) Keeps the platoon sergeant informed on squad supply status and squad requirements.
    h. Trains the squad on the individual and collective tasks required to perform the security augmentation mission.
    i. Controls maneuver of the squad and its rate and distribution of fire.
    j. Updates the platoon sergeant on security augmentation mission status.
 	
 5. Squads/teams conduct the CP security augmentation mission.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

a. Operate the dismount point near the entrance to the CP.
    (1) Teams screen all persons desiring entry to the CP area. Only authorized personnel or vehicles are allowed to enter.
    (2) Teams direct vehicles into authorized parking areas and control dispersion of vehicles.
    (3) Teams enforce noise, light, and litter discipline.
    (4) Teams maintain communications with platoon headquarters.
b. Control entrance to the CP. (Refer to task 875-441-1201)
 	
* 6. Band Commander monitors security augmentation mission progress.
    a. Receives status reports from the Band Sergeant Major/First Sergeant, platoon sergeants, and squad leaders.
    b. Reports status to higher headquarters.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	04-3306.01-0006	Use Challenge and Password
	191-376-4108	Operate A Dismount Point
	191-377-4201	Establish/Supervise A Dismount Point
	514-441-1201	Control Access to a Restricted Area
	514-441-1202	Perform Perimeter Security
STP 21-1-SMCT	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 19-313-10-MTP	19-3-2205	Conduct Security of a Command Post

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
          CLARINET SECTION
          FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
          SAX/BASSOON SECTION
          PERCUSSION SECTION
          HIGH BRASS GROUP
          LOW BRASS GROUP
          BAND HEADQUARTERS
          WOODWIND GROUP
          RHYTHM GROUP
          TRUMPET SECTION
          TROMBONE/EUPH SEC

TASK: Treat Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)   (08-2-0003.12-8550)

(FM 21-11)	(AR 350-41)	(AR 600-8-1)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-10-1)	(FM 8-10-6)	(FM 8-10-7)
(FM 8-230)	(FM 8-285)	(FM 8-42)
(FM 8-55)		

        ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

        COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical treatment personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesavers. Unit personnel are performing first aid (self-aid/buddy aid) treatment and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. Higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. NOTE: This task should not be trained in MOPP4 except when treating NBC casualties. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for casualties IAW FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limits the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties.
    a. Develop treatment plan.
    b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated.
    c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.
    d. Report casualties, as required.
    e. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with higher HQ LOG element IAW the TSOP.
    f. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment IAW the TSOP.
    g. Enforce QC procedures for Class VIII items issued to unit elements.
 	
  2. Unit personnel survey casualties.
    a. Check for responsiveness.
    b. Check for breathing.
    c. Check for bleeding.
    d. Check for head injury.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Check for shock.		
f. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures.		
g. Check for burns.		
3. Unit personnel administer life-saving first aid treatment.		
a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty.		
b. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected.		
c. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing IAW CPR procedures.		
4. Unit personnel control hemorrhage.		
a. Apply dressing and bandages.		
b. Apply manual direct pressure to wound.		
c. Elevate extremities.		
d. Apply pressure dressing to wound.		
e. Apply tourniquet as last resort.		
5. Unit personnel dress wounds.		
a. Apply occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible.		
b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound.		
c. Apply dressing to an open head wound.		
6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures.		
a. Employ available materials to splint injury.		
b. Splint fracture in position found.		
c. Restrict movement of extremities.		
d. Check circulation for impairment.		
7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns.		
a. Extinguish thermal burn agent(s).		
b. Remove chemical burn agent(s).		
c. Eliminate electrical burn source.		
d. Uncover burn unless stuck to clothing or a chemical environment exists.		
e. Apply field dressing, if appropriate.		
8. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for environmental injuries.		
a. Administer treatment for heat injuries.		
b. Administer first aid for frostbite.		
9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties.		
a. Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others IAW FM 8-285.		
b. Protect casualty from further contamination.		
c. Administer nerve agent antidote IAW and FM 8-285.		
d. Administer CANA, if required.		
e. Decontaminate casualty IAW FM 8-285, if necessary.		
10. Unit personnel prevent shock.		
a. Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position IAW FM 21-11.		
b. Loosen clothing and equipment.		
c. Prevent casualty from chilling or overheating.		
d. Calm casualty by reassuring him.		
11. Unit combat lifesavers perform enhanced first aid treatment.		
a. Evaluate casualty for condition and type treatment needed.		
b. Measure casualty's vital signs.		
c. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Apply a splint to a fractured limb. e. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties. f. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identify environmental injuries. h. Treat environmental injuries. i. Manage BF casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MOS E 91B 1	081-831-0010	MEASURE AND RECORD A PATIENT'S RESPIRATIONS
	081-831-0011	MEASURE AND RECORD A PATIENT'S PULSE
	081-831-0012	MEASURE AND RECORD A PATIENT'S BLOOD PRESSURE
	081-831-0013	MEASURE A PATIENT'S TEMPERATURE
	081-831-0038	TREAT A CASUALTY FOR A HEAT INJURY
	081-831-0039	TREAT A CASUALTY FOR A COLD INJURY
	081-833-0015	SURVEY A CASUALTY
	081-833-0016	INSERT AN ORAL PHARYNGEAL AIRWAY (J TUBE)
	081-833-0033	INITIATE AN INTRAVENOUS INFUSION
	081-833-0083	TREAT A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY IN THE FIELD
	081-833-0084	TREAT A BLOOD AGENT CASUALTY IN THE FIELD
	081-833-0085	TREAT A CHOKING AGENT CASUALTY IN THE FIELD
	081-833-0086	TREAT A BLISTER AGENT CASUALTY (MUSTARD, LEWISITE, PHOSGENE OXIME) IN THE FIELD
	081-833-0103	PROVIDE CARE FOR A SOLDIER WITH SYMPTOMS OF BATTLE FATIGUE
STP 21-1-SMCT	081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY
	081-831-1003	CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY
	081-831-1005	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK
	081-831-1007	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS
	081-831-1008	GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
	081-831-1009	GIVE FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE
	081-831-1016	PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
	081-831-1017	PUT ON A TOURNIQUET

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	081-831-1025	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
	081-831-1026	APPLY A DRESSING TO AN OPEN CHEST WOUND
	081-831-1031	ADMINISTER FIRST AID TO A NERVE AGENT CASUALTY (BUDDY-AID)
	081-831-1033	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND
	081-831-1034	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE
	081-831-1042	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION
STP 21-24-SMCT	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
STP 21-II-MQS	04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty
	04-8310.00-3008	Clear an Object from the Throat of a Conscious Casualty
	04-8310.00-3009	Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation
	04-8310.00-3010	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing
	04-8310.00-3011	Put on a Tourniquet
	04-8310.00-3012	Prevent Shock
	04-8310.00-3013	Splint a Suspected Fracture
	04-8310.00-3014	Give First Aid for Burns
	04-8310.00-3016	Adminster First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)
	04-8310.00-3018	Give First Aid for Frostbite
	04-8310.00-3020	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries
	04-8310.00-3024	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound
	04-8310.00-3025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound
	04-8310.00-3026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound
STP 21-I-MQS	04-8310.00-3007	Evaluate a Casualty
	04-8310.00-3008	Clear an Object from the Throat of a Conscious Casualty
	04-8310.00-3009	Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation
	04-8310.00-3010	Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing
	04-8310.00-3011	Put on a Tourniquet
	04-8310.00-3012	Prevent Shock
	04-8310.00-3013	Splint a Suspected Fracture
	04-8310.00-3014	Give First Aid for Burns
	04-8310.00-3016	Adminster First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)
	04-8310.00-3018	Give First Aid for Frostbite
	04-8310.00-3020	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries
	04-8310.00-3024	Apply a Dressing to an Open Chest Wound
	04-8310.00-3025	Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound
	04-8310.00-3026	Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: WOODWIND GROUP
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION
LOW BRASS GROUP
BAND HEADQUARTERS
HIGH BRASS GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC

TASK: Transport Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)   (08-2-C316.12-8551)

(<u>FM 8-10-6</u>)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(AR 600-8-1)	(FM 100-5)	(FM 12-6)
(FM 21-11)	(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 57-38)	(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-10-1)
(FM 8-285)	(FM 8-42)	(FM 8-55)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded EPW casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The TSOP and higher HQ OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Casualties are transported as soon as tactical situation permits IAW the TSOP, OPORD, the provisions of the Geneva Conventions, and FM 8-10-6. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increases the time required to transport casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander and leaders supervise transport of casualties.
    a. Monitor casualty transport operations for compliance with FM 8-10-6 and TSOP.
    b. Identify casualty collection points.
    c. Identify transport requirements.
    d. Supervise preparation of casualties for transport.
    e. Coordinate transport of casualties from unit area with higher HQ PERS element IAW FM 8-10-6 and TSOP.
    f. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with subelements and higher HQ OPS element.
    g. Disseminate transport information to unit personnel.
    h. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to higher HQ PERS element IAW FM 12-6 and TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

2. Unit personnel prepare casualties for transport.
    a. Provide first aid treatment to casualties.
NOTE: See task 08-2-0003 for detailed treatment procedures.
    b. Report casualties, as required.
    c. Collect classified documents such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists.
    d. Secure custody of organizational equipment IAW TSOP.
    e. Forward casualty feeder reports to unit HQ IAW TSOP.
 	
3. Unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carries.
    a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury.
    b. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.
 	
4. Unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.
    a. Identify litter team(s).
    b. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required.
    c. Secure casualty on litter.
    d. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.
 	
5. Unit personnel transport casualties to an MTF using available vehicles.
    a. Load maximum number of casualties IAW FM 8-10-6.
    b. Secure casualties in vehicle.
    c. Transport casualties without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.
 	
* 6. Commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation.
    a. Transmit request IAW FM 8-10-6, OPORD, and TSOP.
    b. Select landing site, which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and take-off IAW FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38.
    c. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival.
    d. Supervise security of landing site IAW the TSOP.
 	
7. Unit personnel assist in loading ambulance.
    a. Employ proper carrying and loading techniques IAW FM 8-10-6.
    b. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew.
    c. Load casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort.
    d. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10, FM 8-10-6, and TSOP.
    e. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.
 	
8. Unit personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties.
    a. Assume MOPP level 4.
    b. Mark contaminated casualties IAW the TSOP.
    c. Notify supporting MTF that contaminated casualties are en route to their location.
    d. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station.
    e. Protect casualties from further contamination during transport.
 	
9. Unit personnel transport EPW casualties.
    a. Maintain security of EPW casualties IAW TSOP.
    b. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation.
    c. Transport EPW casualties IAW the provisions of the Geneva Conventions and the TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES						GO	NO-GO
TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MOS O 67A 9	01-8310.06-4024	Supervise the Evacuation of Casualties and Patients
	01-8310.06-4036	Request Patient Evacuation
STP 21-1-SMCT	031-503-1004	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M17-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1012	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M24 OR M25-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH THE APPROPRIATE MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR
	031-503-1025	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M40-SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	031-503-1028	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL INJURY/ CONTAMINATION USING YOUR M42 PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD
	081-831-1040	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A ONE-MAN CARRY
	081-831-1041	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY USING A TWO-MAN CARRY OR AN IMPROVISED LITTER
STP 21-24-SMCT	081-831-0101	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
STP 21-II-MQS	01-5030.00-1004	Use Your M17-Series Protective Mask with Hood
	04-8310.00-3027	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry
	04-8310.00-3028	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter
STP 21-I-MQS	01-5030.00-1004	Use Your M17-Series Protective Mask with Hood
	04-8310.00-3027	Transport a Casualty Using a One-Man Carry
	04-8310.00-3028	Transport a Casualty Using a Two-Man Carry or an Improvised Litter

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP
HIGH BRASS GROUP
BAND HEADQUARTERS
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures   (08-2-R303.12-8552)
(FM 22-51)   (FM 22-9)   (FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)   (FM 8-10)   (FM 8-10-1)
(FM 8-51)

ITERATION:		1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U			(Circle)

CONDITIONS: CHS operations have commenced. Unit personnel are deployed in support of higher HQ operations. The unit's sleep plan and SOPs to manage BF soldiers have been developed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period of time causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. NOTE: Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some MOS-specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS-specific medical tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions.
    a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level.
    b. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation.
    c. Brief leader's intention to all unit personnel.
    d. Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities.
    e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit.
    f. Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors.
    g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support.
 	
* 2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan.
    a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities.
    b. Adjust the sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation.
    c. Enforce the sleep plan IAW the TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.
    a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required.
    b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks.
    c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy.
    d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.
 	
* 4. Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques.
    a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately.
    b. Assist soldiers in resolving homefront problems.
    c. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among soldiers and leaders.
    d. Provide instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel prior to deployment.
    e. Conduct after-action debriefings.
    f. Schedule a critical event debriefing after any especially traumatic event IAW FM 22-51.
    g. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies.
 	
* 5. Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques.
    a. Implement a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases.
    b. Assign soldiers showing signs of severe stress or BF to simple tasks.
    c. Direct personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers.
    d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to supporting MTF for evaluation.
    e. Reintegrate RTD soldiers into their specific element.
 	
6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures.
    a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities.
    b. Comply with commander's sleep plan.
    c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or BF.
    d. Provide immediate buddy aid support.
    e. Report signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to immediate supervisor.
    f. Accept new unit members immediately.
    g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places.
    h. Participate in buddy systems and after-action debriefings.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MOS O COM 1	01-9001.17-0003	DEVELOP A COHESIVE UNIT OR ORGANIZATION
	03-9001.11-0002	ESTABLISH A POSITIVE COMMAND CLIMATE
	S3-9001.18-0001	Manage Organizational Stress
	S3-9001.18-0002	Minimize Combat Stress

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
HIGH BRASS GROUP
LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Perform Field Sanitation Functions   (08-2-R315.12-8553)

(FM 21-10)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(AR 40-5)	(FM 10-52)	(FM 21-10-1)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-10-1)	(FM 8-10-7)	

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Health hazards exist, which require field sanitation measures. The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit FST. The CHS plan, TSOP, and higher HQ OPORD are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation measures are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Field sanitation measures are accomplished IAW the TSOP, OPORD, FM 21-10, and FM 21-10-1. FST performs field sanitation measures IAW the TSOP, FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and commander's guidance. At MOPP level 4, only minimum essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander directs field sanitation measures.
    a. Direct field sanitation activities to counter the medical threat.
    b. Monitor field sanitation activities for compliance with FM 21-10, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.
    c. Enforce individual field sanitation measures.
    d. Request assistance from the supporting PVNTMED element for sanitation problems that are beyond the expertise of the unit's FST IAW TSOP and OPORD.
    e. Correct field sanitation deficiencies.
    f. Report field sanitation deficiencies which cannot be corrected by unit personnel to the FST.
    g. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.
    h. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.
 	
  2. FST supervises unit field sanitation measures.
    a. Maintain field sanitation basic load IAW AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.
    b. Supervise distribution of field sanitation basic load items IAW AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Test unit water supply for required chlorine residual level IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.		
d. Inspect water containers and trailers IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.		
e. Monitor personnel to ensure use of personal protective measures against arthropods (skin, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents IAW applicable directives and commander's guidance.		
f. Conduct rodents surveys, as required.		
g. Monitor personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures.		
h. Monitor waste facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP, as required.		
i. Inspect latrines and urinals IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.		
j. Inspect liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and TSOP.		
k. Inspect handwashing devices IAW FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.		
l. Inspect transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 21-10-1 and TSOP.		
m. Provide advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander.		
n. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.		
o. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		
3. Unit personnel employ field sanitation measures.		
a. Maintain prescribed load of water purification materials IAW AR 40-5, FM 21-10, and TSOP.		
b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP.		
c. Consume only water designated as potable.		
d. Maintain latrines and handwashing facilities IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP.		
e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.		
f. Employ personal hygiene measures.		
g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing, and bednet repellent.		
h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to the FST.		
i. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.		
j. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MOS O 67A 9	01-8310.06-9013	Arrange for Preventive Medicine Operations
MOS O COM 1	03-8310.00-9000	SUPERVISE UNIT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND FIELD SANITATION PROCEDURES
STP 21-24-SMCT	081-831-0102	SUPERVISE UNIT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE AND FIELD SANITATION PROCEDURES
STP 21-II-MQS	03-8310.00-3021	Protect Yourself Against Biting Insects
	03-8310.00-3022	Protect Yourself Against Diarrhea and Dysentery
	03-8310.00-3023	Practice Personal Hygiene to Maintain Fitness
	04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection
	04-8310.00-3017	Protect Yourself Against Cold
	04-8310.00-3018	Give First Aid for Frostbite
	04-8310.00-3019	Protect Yourself Against Heat
	04-8310.00-3020	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries
STP 21-I-MQS	03-8310.00-3021	Protect Yourself Against Biting Insects
	03-8310.00-3022	Protect Yourself Against Diarrhea and Dysentery
	03-8310.00-3023	Practice Personal Hygiene to Maintain Fitness
	04-3304.01-0002	Conduct Inspection
	04-8310.00-3017	Protect Yourself Against Cold
	04-8310.00-3018	Give First Aid for Frostbite
	04-8310.00-3019	Protect Yourself Against Heat
	04-8310.00-3020	Give First Aid for Heat Injuries

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: BAND HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Provide Company Supply Support   (10-2-C320.12-8575)
(<u>DA PAM 710-2-1</u>)   (AR 710-2)   (FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Company headquarters is receiving requests for supplies from subordinate elements. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. Extra small arms and ammunition are stored in the supply area. the unit TSOP and battalion OPORD are available. The supply area has been established and supply support is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. Some iterations of this task are performed in MOPP 4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Equipment and supplies are distributed without interfering with mission requirements as established by the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP 4, unit supply support is reduced to minimum essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. The unit commander directs unit supply operations.
    a. Inspects supply records and status to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP.
    b. Directs inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand.
    c. Inspects unit equipment, weapons, and ammunition storage areas for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and TSOP.
    d. Directs issue of supplies and equipment IAW higher headquarters' guidance and TSOP or both sustainment controls.		

* 2. The supply sergeant supervises unit supply.
    a. Inspects supply status to determine total assets.
    b. Conducts inventories to calculate assets on hand.
    c. Develops supply storage plans.
    d. Monitors supply transactions to ensure compliance with established supply procedures.
    e. Supervises control of weapons and ammunition.
    f. Prepares input to Material Condition Status Reports.		

3. Supply personnel request additional supplies.
    a. Coordinate requirements with elements.
    b. Calculate resupply requirements.
    c. Record requests on appropriate document register.
    d. Forward resupply requests to S4 section.		

4. Supply personnel receive supplies.
    a. Inspect incoming supplies for quantity and condition.
    b. Record receipt on appropriate document register.
    c. Store supplies IAW storage plans.
    d. Notifiy requesting element of availability of supply for issue.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

5. Supply personnel issue supplies.
    a. Process supply requests IAW appropriate regulations, directives, and TSOP.
    b. Prepare transaction documents IAW appropriate regulations, directives, and TSOP.
    c. Issue supplies as prescribed by commander's guidance.
    d. Maintain prescribed copies of transactions IAW appropriate regulations and directives.
 	
6. Supply personnel maintain small arms and ammunition.
    a. Control stored weapons and ammunition IAW appropriate regulations and command policies.
    b. Request ammunition resupply from S4 section.
    c. Perform unit-level maintenance on small arms.
    d. Forward weapons beyond organizational repair capabilities to support maintenance elements.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
MOS O COM 9	03-5101.00-0001	SUPERVISE PREPARATION AND MAINTENANCE OF UNIT SUPPLY RECORDS
	03-5101.00-0002	INSPECT THE STORAGE OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0015	DETERMINE FIELD SERVICE SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS
No STP and No MOS	03-5101.00-0281	DIRECT THE PREPARATION AND MAINTENANCE OF UNIT SUPPLY RECORDS
	03-5101.00-0284	INSPECT UNIT SUPPLY RECORDS
	101-521-1154	Receive Supplies And Equipment
	101-521-1155	ISSUE SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT TO HAND-RECEIPT HOLDERS
	101-521-1156	STORE SELECTED SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT IN UNIT STORAGE AREAS
	101-521-1163	Prepare And Maintain A Document Register
	101-521-2151	PREPARE A PROPERTY BOOK
	101-521-2152	POST TRANSACTIONS TO THE MANUAL PROPERTY BOOK
	101-521-2154	DETERMINE METHOD OF OBTAINING RELIEF FROM RESPONSIBILITY FOR LOST, DAMAGED, OR DESTROYED PROPERTY

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	101-521-2161	REQUEST AND TURN IN AMMUNITION
	101-521-2202	PLAN FOR THE STORAGE OF SUPPLIES (CLASSES I, III, AND V)
	101-521-2252	PREPARE EQUIPMENT TRANSFER, LOSS, OR GAIN REPORT
	101-521-3101	ACCOUNT FOR ABSENTEE'S CLOTHING, EQUIPMENT, AND PERSONAL EFFECTS
	101-521-3102	DISPOSE OF ABSENTEE'S CLOTHING, EQUIPMENT, AND PERSONAL EFFECTS
	101-521-3105	DIRECT THE CONTROL AND SECURITY OF WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION IN UNIT STORAGE AREA
	101-521-3107	INSPECT ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE OF WEAPONS
	101-521-3251	MAINTAIN MANUAL/AUTOMATED HAND RECEIPT
	101-521-3252	CONTROL/SUPERVISE PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION IN UNIT SUPPORTED BY MANUAL/AUTOMATED SYSTEMS
	101-521-4101	INSPECT AND PROVIDE TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE TO UNITS
MOS E 76Y 2	101-521-4104	PREPARE MATERIAL CONDITION STATUS REPORT
No STP and No MOS	S3-5101.00-0225	Discuss Command Supply Discipline Program
	S3-5101.00-0269	The US Army Supply System

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION
BAND HEADQUARTERS
HIGH BRASS GROUP
LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION

TASK: Perform Area Damage Control Functions   (12-2-1028)
(FM 90-14)   (FM 100-15)   (FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)   (FM 7-20)

ITERATION:	1 2 3 4 5 M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is relieved of threat encounter by the MP or TCF or threat forces have completely withdrawn from the area. The attack has caused heavy damage to the unit area. The supporting headquarters control and assessment CP has been established and is manned by control and assessment team personnel. ADC resources are not expended to remove or repair materials or structures that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Assistance is provided to supporting elements as required. TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All mission hindering debris and safety hazards are cleared and marked. ADC is conducted IAW the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP level 4, performance degradation factors minimally increase ADC activities completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Unit commander/unit leaders supervise ADC activities.
  a. Identify damage to CP area.
  b. Forward ADC SITREP to Control and Assessment CP.
  c. Identify ADC policies and procedures by reviewing appropriate annex of the TSOP and the unit rear operations annex.
  d. Identify danger areas.
  e. Supervise unit restoration activities.
  f. Coordinate additional support requirements with Control and Assessment CP.
  g. Coordinate dispatch of ADC teams with Control and Assessment CP.		

* 2. Unit commander/unit leaders organize unit ADC teams.
  a. Identify required team members and equipment IAW the OPORD and TSOP.
  b. Dispatch control and assessment team personnel and equipment to Control and Assessment CP.
  c. Organize decontamination squad(s) and light rescue squad(s) as prescribed by TSOP and higher headquarters guidance.
  d. Brief decontamination and rescue squads.
  e. Dispatch decontamination and rescue squads as directed by control and assessment CP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

3. Unit personnel perform restoration activities.
    a. Establish barrier and/or checkpoints that deny access to danger areas such as those containing unexploded ordnance, POL fires, damaged structures, etc.
    b. Treat casualties.
    c. Evacuate casualties.
NOTE: See task 12-2-R316 for detailed evacuation procedures.
    d. Report casualties.
    e. Relocate major items of equipment and supplies to safe areas.
    f. Conduct fire fighting operations until all threatening fires are extinguished.
    g. Employ NBC defense measures.
    h. Remove rubble, debris, inoperative vehicles and equipment (mission essential only).
    i. Report locations of fires and unexploded ordnance to control and assessment team.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	03-4995.90-0010	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
	071-332-5022	PREPARE A BATTALION SITUATION REPORT (SITREP)
	091-309-0711	DIRECT VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT RECOVERY OPERATIONS
	121-030-3534	REPORT CASUALTIES
	850-001-2001	ASSESS POTENTIAL FOR ACCIDENTS
	850-001-3001	CONTROL MISSION SAFETY HAZARDS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
ARTEP 12-113-MTP	08-2-0003.12-8550	Treat Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
	08-2-C316.12-8551	Transport Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
ARTEP 8-MED-MTP	08-2-0003.12-8550	Treat Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
	08-2-C316.12-8551	Transport Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION
LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP
HIGH BRASS GROUP

TASK: Prepare For Band Performance (12-2-2401)
<u>(FM 1-08)</u>   (AR 220-90)   (STP 12-02B-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02C-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02D-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02E-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02F-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02G-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02H-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02J-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02K-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02L-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02M-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02N-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02T-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02U-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-97CMF34-SM)   (TC 12-41)
(TC 12-42)   (TVT 20-1116)   (TVT 20-1125)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Given an approved request for band musical support through the approval authority, an MOI for the function being supported, and the unit TSOP. Bands are precluded from providing live musical support in areas contaminated by Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical warfare exchange, in areas of direct or indirect fire, or in extreme climatic conditions.   This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Based on the METT-TC analysis of the band commander, the band will configure and utilize the appropriate personnel, equipment, and musical styles to perform a band musical support mission within the scope of the approved request for support.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Band Headquarters supervises band performance preparation functions.
  a. Coordinate commitment details.
  b. Schedule ensemble training
  c. Train the ensemble
  d. Plan staging, lighting, and sound reinforcement aspects of performance.
  e. Prepare a load plan
 	
* 2. Band leaders prepare band for musical support mission.
  a. Receive brief on performance requirements from Band Headquarters.
  b. Schedule group/section training.
  c. Issue music and equipment for performance.
  d. Receive training guidance from Band Headquarters.
  e. Lead group/section training.
  f. Evaluate group/section progress.
  g. Schedule additional group/section training as needed.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

3. Band Sergeant Major/First Sergeant prepares the band for it's musical support mission.
    a. Direct loading of equipment and personnel IAW load plan and TSOP.
    b. Supervise unit movement to performance site IAW TSOP.
    c. Direct unloading of equipment and set-up at the performance site in the prescribed performance configuration.
    d. Direct warm-up and tuning of the ensemble.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	514-441-3399	Tune The Section
	514-441-3501	Train The Section For Performance In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-441-3601	Lead A Marching Band Drill As Drum Major
	514-441-3602	Instruct Section Members In Band Marching Movements/Formation
	514-441-3702	Train The Section For Performance In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting
	514-442-1302	Tune Your Trumpet To A Given Pitch
	514-442-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Trumpet
	514-442-1601	Perform A Trumpet Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-442-1732	Prepare A Trumpet Part For Band Performance
	514-442-1733	Perform A Trumpet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-442-1740	Perform As A Ceremonial Bugler
	514-442-3733	Perform A Trumpet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-442-4733	Perform A Trumpet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-443-1302	Tune Your Euphonium To A Given Pitch
	514-443-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Euphonium
	514-443-1601	Perform A Euphonium Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-443-1732	Prepare A Euphonium Part For Band Performance
	514-443-1733	Perform A Euphonium Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	514-443-3733	Perform A Euphonium Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-443-4733	Perform A Euphonium Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-444-1302	Tune Your French Horn To A Given Pitch
	514-444-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A French Horn
	514-444-1601	Perform A French Horn Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-444-1732	Prepare A French Horn Part For Band Performance
	514-444-1733	Perform A French Horn Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-444-3733	Perform A French Horn Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-444-4733	Perform A French Horn Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-445-1302	Tune Your Trombone To A Given Pitch
	514-445-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Trombone
	514-445-1601	Perform A Trombone Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-445-1732	Prepare A Trombone Part For Band Performance
	514-445-1733	Perform A Trombone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-445-3733	Perform A Trombone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-445-4733	Perform A Trombone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-446-1302	Tune Your Tuba To A Given Pitch
	514-446-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Tuba
	514-446-1601	Perform A Tuba Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-446-1732	Prepare A Tuba Part For Band Performance
	514-446-1733	Perform A Tuba Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-446-3733	Perform A Tuba Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-446-4733	Perform A Tuba Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-447-1302	Tune Your Flute To A Given Pitch
	514-447-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Flute
	514-447-1601	Perform A Flute Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-447-1732	Prepare A Flute Part For Band Performance
	514-447-1733	Perform A Flute Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	514-447-3733	Perform A Flute Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-447-4733	Perform A Flute Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-448-1302	Tune Your Oboe To A Given Pitch
	514-448-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On An Oboe
	514-448-1402	Construct Oboe Reeds
	514-448-1732	Prepare An Oboe Part For Band Performance
	514-448-1733	Perform An Oboe Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-448-3733	Perform An Oboe Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-448-4733	Perform An Oboe Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-449-1302	Tune Your Clarinet To A Given Pitch
	514-449-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Clarinet
	514-449-1601	Perform A Clarinet Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-449-1732	Prepare A Clarinet Part For Band Performance
	514-449-1733	Perform A Clarinet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-449-3733	Perform A Clarinet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-449-4733	Perform A Clarinet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-450-1302	Tune Your Bassoon To A Given Pitch
	514-450-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Bassoon
	514-450-1402	Construct Bassoon Reeds
	514-450-1732	Prepare A Bassoon Part For Band Performance
	514-450-1733	Perform A Bassoon Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-450-3733	Perform A Bassoon Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-450-4733	Perform A Bassoon Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-451-1302	Tune Your Saxophone To A Given Pitch
	514-451-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Saxophone
	514-451-1601	Perform A Saxophone Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-451-1732	Prepare A Saxophone Part For Band Performance
	514-451-1733	Perform A Saxophone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-451-3733	Perform A Saxophone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	514-451-4733	Perform A Saxophone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-452-1302	Tune Your Tympani To A Given Pitch
	514-452-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Percussion Instrument
	514-452-1601	Perform A Percussion Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-452-1711	Perform On Mallet Percussion In An Ensemble
	514-452-1712	Perform Auxiliary Percussion In A Marching / Ceremony Setting
	514-452-1713	Perform Auxiliary Percussion In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting
	514-452-1720	Perform On Tympani In An Ensemble
	514-452-1732	Prepare A Percussion Part For Band Performance
	514-452-1733	Perform A Percussion Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-452-3733	Perform A Percussion Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-452-4733	Perform A Percussion Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-453-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On Keyboards
	514-453-1732	Prepare A Keyboard Part For Band Performance
	514-453-1733	Perform A Keyboard Part In A Non-Marching / Non Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-453-1740	Utilize MIDI Equipment And Software
	514-453-1750	Perform As A Soloist
	514-453-3733	Perform A Keyboard Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-453-4733	Perform A Keyboard Part In A Non-Marching / Non Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-454-1302	Tune Your Guitar To A Given Pitch
	514-454-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On Guitar
	514-454-1732	Prepare A Guitar Part For Band Performance
	514-454-1733	Perform A Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-454-3733	Perform A Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-454-4733	Perform A Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-455-4302	Tune The Ensemble
	514-455-4501	Train The Ensemble For Performance In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	514-455-4502	Train The Ensemble For Performance In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting
	514-455-4723	Lead The Stage Band In Performance
	514-455-4801	Lead A Small Ensemble In Performance
	514-459-5603	Perform As Bandmaster In A Ceremonial Setting
	514-463-4182	Prepare A Travel Voucher
	514-463-4183	Coordinate A Commitment
	514-463-4185	Submit Army Band Operations Data
	514-464-2191	Perform Music Librarian Functions
	514-466-3804	Perform Mace Signals
	514-468-3301	Operate Sound Reinforcement And Recording Equipment
	514-480-1302	Tune Your Electric Bass Guitar To A Given Pitch
	514-480-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On An Electric Bass Guitar
	514-480-1732	Prepare An Electric Bass Guitar Part For Band Performance
	514-480-1733	Perform An Electric Bass Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-480-3733	Perform An Electric Bass Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-480-4733	Perform An Electric Bass Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
PERCUSSION SECTION
WOODWIND GROUP
LOW BRASS GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
HIGH BRASS GROUP

TASK: Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting   (12-2-2402)
(FM 1-08)   (AR 220-90)   (STP 12-02B-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02C-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02D-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02E-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02F-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02G-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02H-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02J-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02K-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02L-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02M-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02N-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-02T-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02U-12-SM-TG)   (STP 12-97CMF34-SM)

ITERATION:	1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Band commander receives, through the band's committing authority, an approved request for band support. Type of support is dictated by supported organization's request or MOI for the function being supported. The band is in performance array. NOTE: Band music includes all non-marching/non-ceremonial settings and encompasses the entire spectrum of performing elements and musical idioms (all styles of music, any size ensemble). TSOP is available. Unit may be in a field or MOUT environment. Unit operates day and night, and may encounter air, ground, NBC, or Level I attack.
  This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Band provides musical support that meets the requirements of the request for support as specified in the appropriateness criteria and the musical criteria.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Band commander directs band performance.
    a. Starts music at the pre-designated time or on the pre-arranged signal.
    b. Ends music at the pre-designated time or on the pre-arranged signal.
 	
  2. Ensemble performs music.
    a. Performs music that meets the requirements of all regulatory publications and directives pertaining to U.S. Army band performances.
    b. Performs music that meets the requirements outlined in the approved request for band support.
    c. Performs music that is appropriate for the occasion based on American, Army, and local customs, conventions, and traditions.
    d. Performs music that lies within the band's performance capabilities.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	514-441-3399	Tune The Section
	514-441-3702	Train The Section For Performance In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting
	514-442-1302	Tune Your Trumpet To A Given Pitch
	514-442-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Trumpet
	514-442-1732	Prepare A Trumpet Part For Band Performance
	514-442-1733	Perform A Trumpet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-442-3733	Perform A Trumpet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-442-4733	Perform A Trumpet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-443-1302	Tune Your Euphonium To A Given Pitch
	514-443-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Euphonium
	514-443-1732	Prepare A Euphonium Part For Band Performance
	514-443-1733	Perform A Euphonium Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-443-3733	Perform A Euphonium Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-443-4733	Perform A Euphonium Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-444-1302	Tune Your French Horn To A Given Pitch
	514-444-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A French Horn
	514-444-1732	Prepare A French Horn Part For Band Performance
	514-444-1733	Perform A French Horn Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-444-3733	Perform A French Horn Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-444-4733	Perform A French Horn Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-445-1302	Tune Your Trombone To A Given Pitch
	514-445-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Trombone

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	514-445-1732	Prepare A Trombone Part For Band Performance
	514-445-1733	Perform A Trombone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-445-3733	Perform A Trombone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-445-4733	Perform A Trombone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-446-1302	Tune Your Tuba To A Given Pitch
	514-446-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Tuba
	514-446-1732	Prepare A Tuba Part For Band Performance
	514-446-1733	Perform A Tuba Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-446-3733	Perform A Tuba Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-446-4733	Perform A Tuba Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-447-1302	Tune Your Flute To A Given Pitch
	514-447-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Flute
	514-447-1732	Prepare A Flute Part For Band Performance
	514-447-1733	Perform A Flute Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-447-3733	Perform A Flute Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-447-4733	Perform A Flute Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-448-1302	Tune Your Oboe To A Given Pitch
	514-448-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On An Oboe
	514-448-1402	Construct Oboe Reeds
	514-448-1732	Prepare An Oboe Part For Band Performance
	514-448-1733	Perform An Oboe Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-448-3733	Perform An Oboe Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-448-4733	Perform An Oboe Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-449-1302	Tune Your Clarinet To A Given Pitch
	514-449-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Clarinet
	514-449-1732	Prepare A Clarinet Part For Band Performance
	514-449-1733	Perform A Clarinet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-449-3733	Perform A Clarinet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-449-4733	Perform A Clarinet Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-450-1302	Tune Your Bassoon To A Given Pitch
	514-450-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Bassoon
	514-450-1402	Construct Bassoon Reeds

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	514-450-1732	Prepare A Bassoon Part For Band Performance
	514-450-1733	Perform A Bassoon Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-450-3733	Perform A Bassoon Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-450-4733	Perform A Bassoon Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-451-1302	Tune Your Saxophone To A Given Pitch
	514-451-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Saxophone
	514-451-1732	Prepare A Saxophone Part For Band Performance
	514-451-1733	Perform A Saxophone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-451-3733	Perform A Saxophone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-451-4733	Perform A Saxophone Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-452-1302	Tune Your Tympani To A Given Pitch
	514-452-1711	Perform On Mallet Percussion In An Ensemble
	514-452-1713	Perform Auxiliary Percussion In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting
	514-452-1720	Perform On Tympani In An Ensemble
	514-452-1732	Prepare A Percussion Part For Band Performance
	514-452-1733	Perform A Percussion Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-452-3733	Perform A Percussion Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-452-4733	Perform A Percussion Part In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-453-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On Keyboards
	514-453-1732	Prepare A Keyboard Part For Band Performance
	514-453-1733	Perform A Keyboard Part In A Non-Marching / Non Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-453-1740	Utilize MIDI Equipment And Software
	514-453-1750	Perform As A Soloist
	514-453-3733	Perform A Keyboard Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-453-4733	Perform A Keyboard Part In A Non-Marching / Non Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	514-454-1302	Tune Your Guitar To A Given Pitch
	514-454-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On Guitar
	514-454-1732	Prepare A Guitar Part For Band Performance
	514-454-1733	Perform A Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-454-3733	Perform A Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-454-4733	Perform A Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level
	514-455-4302	Tune The Ensemble
	514-455-4502	Train The Ensemble For Performance In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting
	514-455-4723	Lead The Stage Band In Performance
	514-455-4801	Lead A Small Ensemble In Performance
	514-459-5603	Perform As Bandmaster In A Ceremonial Setting
	514-463-4182	Prepare A Travel Voucher
	514-463-4183	Coordinate A Commitment
	514-463-4185	Submit Army Band Operations Data
	514-464-2191	Perform Music Librarian Functions
	514-468-3301	Operate Sound Reinforcement And Recording Equipment
	514-480-1302	Tune Your Electric Bass Guitar To A Given Pitch
	514-480-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On An Electric Bass Guitar
	514-480-1732	Prepare An Electric Bass Guitar Part For Band Performance
	514-480-1733	Perform An Electric Bass Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.7 Performance Level
	514-480-3733	Perform An Electric Bass Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non-Ceremonial Setting At A 2.8 Performance Level
	514-480-4733	Perform An Electric Bass Guitar Part In A Non-Marching / Non Ceremonial Setting At A 2.9 Performance Level

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
           FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
           CLARINET SECTION
           FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
           SAX/BASSOON SECTION
           HIGH BRASS GROUP
           PERCUSSION SECTION
           LOW BRASS GROUP
           WOODWIND GROUP
           RHYTHM GROUP
           TRUMPET SECTION
           TROMBONE/EUPH SEC

TASK: Perform Band Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting (12-2-2403)

(FM 1-08)	(AR 220-90)	(STP 12-02B-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02C-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02D-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02E-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02F-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02G-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02H-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02J-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02K-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02L-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02M-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02N-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-02T-12-SM-TG)
(STP 12-02U-12-SM-TG)	(STP 12-97CMF34-SM)	(TVT 20-1125)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Band commander receives, through the band's committing authority, an approved request for band support. The type of support provided is dictated by the organization's request, or the MOI for the function being supported. The band is in performance array. Unit TSOP is available. Unit may be in a field or MOUT environment. Unit operates day and night, and may encounter air, ground, NBC, or Level I attack. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Band provides musical support that meets the requirements of the request for support as specified in the appropriateness criteria, the musical criteria, and the marching criteria.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Band commander directs the band performance.
    a. Starts music at the pre-designated time or on the pre-arranged signal.
    b. Ends music at the pre-designated time or on the pre-arranged signal.
 	
  2. Ensemble performs music.
    a. Performs music that meets the requirements of all regulatory publications and directives pertaining to U.S. Army band performances.
    b. Performs music that meets the requirements outlined in the approved request for band support.
    c. Performs music that is appropriate for the occasion based on American, Army, and local customs, conventions, and traditions.
    d. Perform marching and ceremonial movements and music as appropriate to function supported.
    e. Performs music that lies within the band's performance capabilities.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	514-441-3399	Tune The Section
	514-441-3501	Train The Section For Performance In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-441-3601	Lead A Marching Band Drill As Drum Major
	514-441-3602	Instruct Section Members In Band Marching Movements/Formation
	514-442-1302	Tune Your Trumpet To A Given Pitch
	514-442-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Trumpet
	514-442-1601	Perform A Trumpet Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-442-1732	Prepare A Trumpet Part For Band Performance
	514-442-1740	Perform As A Ceremonial Bugler
	514-443-1302	Tune Your Euphonium To A Given Pitch
	514-443-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Euphonium
	514-443-1601	Perform A Euphonium Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-443-1732	Prepare A Euphonium Part For Band Performance
	514-444-1302	Tune Your French Horn To A Given Pitch
	514-444-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A French Horn
	514-444-1601	Perform A French Horn Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-444-1732	Prepare A French Horn Part For Band Performance
	514-445-1302	Tune Your Trombone To A Given Pitch
	514-445-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Trombone
	514-445-1601	Perform A Trombone Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-445-1732	Prepare A Trombone Part For Band Performance
	514-446-1302	Tune Your Tuba To A Given Pitch
	514-446-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Tuba
	514-446-1601	Perform A Tuba Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-446-1732	Prepare A Tuba Part For Band Performance
	514-447-1302	Tune Your Flute To A Given Pitch
	514-447-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Flute
	514-447-1601	Perform A Flute Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-447-1732	Prepare A Flute Part For Band Performance
	514-449-1302	Tune Your Clarinet To A Given Pitch
	514-449-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Clarinet

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	514-449-1601	Perform A Clarinet Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-449-1732	Prepare A Clarinet Part For Band Performance
	514-451-1302	Tune Your Saxophone To A Given Pitch
	514-451-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Saxophone
	514-451-1601	Perform A Saxophone Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-451-1732	Prepare A Saxophone Part For Band Performance
	514-452-1401	Perform Player Maintenance On A Percussion Instrument
	514-452-1601	Perform A Percussion Part In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-452-1712	Perform Auxiliary Percussion In A Marching / Ceremony Setting
	514-452-1732	Prepare A Percussion Part For Band Performance
	514-455-4302	Tune The Ensemble
	514-455-4501	Train The Ensemble For Performance In A Marching/Ceremonial Setting
	514-455-4502	Train The Ensemble For Performance In A Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting
	514-455-4801	Lead A Small Ensemble In Performance
	514-459-5603	Perform As Bandmaster In A Ceremonial Setting
	514-463-4183	Coordinate A Commitment
	514-463-4185	Submit Army Band Operations Data
	514-464-2191	Perform Music Librarian Functions
	514-466-3804	Perform Mace Signals

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
HIGH BRASS GROUP
LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Perform Home Station Activities   (12-2-4145)
      (FM 55-65)   (FM 100-17)   (STP 12-97CMF34-SM)
      (STP 21-1-SMCT)   (STP 21-24-SMCT)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:		T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit main body arrives at home station. The unit receives notification of equipment arrival by ship from the ITO or TAMCA/MCT. The redeployment movement plan is available. Home station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Home station activities which return the unit to its reserve status are accomplished IAW the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander directs home station activities.
      a. Coordinates with higher headquarters commander and staff to identify requirements prior to arrival of equipment.
      b. Directs personnel to complete redeployment requirements based on the redeployment movement plan and higher headquarters commander's instructions.
      c. Coordinates with higher headquarters operations section, ITO, or TMCA/MCT to identify unit's SPOD requirements for returning equipment.
      d. Designates an equipment reception team to receive vehicles and equipment at SPOD.
      e. Directs personnel to inventory, clean, and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear as it is redeployed to home station.
       f. Coordinates with higher headquarters for procedures to turn in float and replacement equipment.
      g. Coordinates with higher headquarters commander for guidance on reception activities.
      h. Approves after action reports.
       i. Briefs unit on reception activities.
 	
  2. 1SG performs home station activities.
      a. Coordinates with ITO or TMCA/MCT for transportation support.
      b. Briefs equipment reception team leader on SPOD requirements.
      c. Verifies that all DEL-listed vehicles and equipment have been redeployed by conducting physical inventory.
      d. Notifies commander of discrepancies in DEL, if necessary.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

e. Updates AUEL, as required.
 	
3. Unit headquarters performs home station personnel and administrative actions.
   a. Debriefs personnel IAW commander's instructions.
   b. Coordinates reception activities IAW commander's guidance.
   c. Consolidates unit after action reports.
   d. Prepares after action reports IAW the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.
   e. Submits after action reports to commander for approval.
   f. Distributes after action reports IAW the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.
   g. Maintains after action reports and records IAW the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.
 	
4. Unit headquarters performs home station supply activities.
   a. Turns in float and replacement equipment IAW commander's instructions.
   b. Inspects weapons, basic loads, and CTA items for accountability and serviceability.
 	
* 5. Unit leaders supervise home station activities.
   a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear for accountability and compliance with the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions.
   b. Direct personnel to correct deficiencies in vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear, as required.
   c. Submit after action reports to unit headquarters IAW commander's instructions.
 	
6. Equipment reception team leader performs home station equipment reception activities.
   a. Briefs equipment reception team on equipment reception schedule and requirements.
   b. Supervises movement to SPOD IAW 1SG instructions.
 	
7. Unit performs home station activities.
   a. Completes redeployment personnel and administrative requirements based on the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.
   b. Inventories, cleans, and inspects vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear IAW the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	03-5101.00-0002	INSPECT THE STORAGE OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, AND EQUIPMENT

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
	03-5101.00-0004	CONDUCT INVENTORIES OF SUPPLIES, WEAPONS AND EQUIPMENT
	03-5101.00-0282	DIRECT THE STORAGE OF UNIT SUPPLIES, WEAPONS, EQUIPMENT, AND AMMUNITION
	071-328-5301	INSPECT PERSONNEL/EQUIPMENT
	091-499-4002	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE PERFORMED ON INDIVIDUAL AND MTOE EQUIPMENT
	101-521-1151	Order Supplies And Equipment
	101-521-1154	Receive Supplies And Equipment
	101-521-1155	ISSUE SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT TO HAND-RECEIPT HOLDERS
	101-521-1156	STORE SELECTED SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT IN UNIT STORAGE AREAS
	101-521-2153	CONDUCT AND/OR ASSIST IN INVENTORYING SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT
	101-521-2252	PREPARE EQUIPMENT TRANSFER, LOSS, OR GAIN REPORT
	551-721-1352	PERFORM VEHICLE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
               HIGH BRASS GROUP
               LOW BRASS GROUP
               WOODWIND GROUP
               RHYTHM GROUP
               TRUMPET SECTION
               TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
               FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
               CLARINET SECTION
               FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
               SAX/BASSOON SECTION
               PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Conduct Company-Level Maintenance Operations (For Unit Without a Maintenance Element) (43-2-C336.12-8600)
      (DA PAM 738-750)   (FM 20-22)   (FM 3-4)
      (FM 3-5)   (STP 21-24-SMCT)   (STP 21-II-MQS)

                  ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

                  COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: Company headquarters is receiving requests from elements for maintenance support. Equipment may be inoperative and require unit-level maintenance. The company is not authorized a maintenance section or mechanics. It is dependent on another company for unit level maintenance. The commander has developed a maintenance plan. Some iterations of this task are performed in MOPP 4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained IAW DA standards. Time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Company commander/motor officer directs unit maintenance program. (01-4965.21-0001, 03- 4976.21-0501, 03-5101.00-0007)
     a. Monitors implementation of unit maintenance program.
     b. Identifies company operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports.
     c. Approves use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.
     d. Approves repairs using BDAR procedures when established repair procedures cannot be used.
     e. Coordinates maintenance assistance with supporting unit maintenance section.
     f. Checks materiel condition status report for accuracy and completeness.
     g. Identifies current or anticipated maintenance problems to minimize their impact on unit readiness.
     h. Coordinates resolution of maintenance problems with the support maintenance unit.
     i. Forwards materiel condition status reports to higher headquarters.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 2. Element leaders supervise operator maintenance. (091-499-4050)
    a. Monitor performance of PMCS.
    b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, equipment to ensure correct PMCS procedures by operators.
    c. Monitor PLL for element's equipment.
    d. Request approval for BDAR from commander.
    e. Maintain maintenance status of vehicles, weapons, and equipment.
    f. Provide input for materiel condition status report to company commander.
 	
3. Company personnel perform operator maintenance.
    a. Perform PMCS IAW appropriate TMs.
    b. Notify element leader of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.
    c. Assist maintenance team with repairs and services.
 	
4. Company conducts transactions with supporting unit maintenance section.
    a. Identifies category of maintenance.
    b. Requests on site repair.
    c. Correct all operator level maintenance deficiencies.
    d. Verifies completion of repairs.
    e. Picks up equipment upon completion of repairs/services.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	04-4966.90-0010	SUPERVISE PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: BAND HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Plan Unit Deployment Acitivities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order   (63-2-8028.12-8659)
        (FM 100-17)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U	(Circle)

CONDITIONS: The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a WARNO to prepare for deployment. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. This task occurs concurrently with the task perform deployment alert activities. The MOBPLAN (RC), movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environment conditions, except NBC. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: MOBPLAN (RC) and movement plan are completed IAW governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

NOTE: MOBPLANs are required only for RC units. RC-specific task steps and performance measures are annotated "(RC)".

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander analyzes mission.
    a. Identifies tasks in the deployment WARNO.
    b. Identifies documented relocation policies and procedures form the TSOP, RSOP, MOBPLAN, and movement order.
    c. Issues warning notice to unit leaders.
    d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ.
    e. Briefs unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.
 	
* 2. Commander reviews unit readiness status.
    a. Identifies equipment shortages.
    b. Requests assistance from higher HQ to rectify equipment shortages.
    c. Directs unit supply to conduct an inventory of on-hand UBL items.
    d. Identifies unit training status for deployment mission, to include for individual/crew served weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT team, Automated Airload Planning System, HAZMAT certified personnel, and other automated systems operators.
    e. Directs unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with S1 or with supporting installation, as appropriate.
    f. Directs maintenance section to identify maintenance issues affecting readiness.
    g. Initiates action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness.
    h. Directs unit HQ to review personnel status.
    i. Initiates action to resolve nondeployable personnel issues.
 	
* 3. Commander directs deployment planning.
    a. Directs Mobilization Officer to update MOBPLAN based on current mission guidance (RC).
    b. Directs UMO to update movement plan based on current mission guidance.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

c. Directs unit leaders to update battle book, to include the unit mission, organization, locations of mobilization station, and ports and extracts from the applicable OPLANs.
d. Coordinates mission parameters and details with higher HQ.
e. Directs unit Safety Officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.
f. Identifies deployment training requirements.
 	
* 4. Mobilization Officer updates MOBPLAN (RC).
    a. Validates support agreements.
    b. Updates MOBPLAN annexes.
 	
* 5. UMO updates unit movement plan.
    a. Identifies the administrative, logistics and coordinating requirements for the plan based on the current mission.
    b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUEL.
    c. Updates DEL based on current mission.
    d. Updates air load plan based on current mission.
    e. Updates movement binders with current mission data.
    f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive cargo to be deployed.
    g. Verifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo handling procedures with installation unit movement coordinator.
    h. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.
    i. Verifies ground movement plan to designated ports is current.
    j. Verifies personnel listed for deployment equipment teams, supercargoes and advance parties are deployable.
    k. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the S2/S3 Section.
 	
6. Unit HQ plans for deployment.
    a. Identifies rear detachment requirements based on current mission.
    b. Identifies advance party personnel requirements.
    c. Plans for property transfer, turnover and control procedures.
    d. Verifies family support group program key personnel are available.
    e. Verifies unit deployment team personnel are available.
    f. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement personnel for deployment teams and advance party.
    g. Prepares plan for storing personal property and POVs.
    h. Coordinates accreditation of Automated Information Systems (RC).
    i. Identifies key personnel to be ordered to duty in advance of the unit (RC).
    j. Updates RSOP.
    k. Prepares communications plan.
    l. Identifies force protection measures for each step of the deployment process.
    m. Identifies required reports to higher HQ during deployment process.
    n. Identifies rules of engagement for gaining theater.
    o. Performs risk assessment of deployment operation.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: BAND HEADQUARTERS
HIGH BRASS GROUP
LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION

TASK: Maintain Operations Security   (71-3-C232.12-8701)
(AR 530-1)   (AR 380-5)   (FM 20-3)
(FM 34-62)

	ITERATION:	1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)
	COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:	T P U (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is operating where it can be detected by the enemy. The enemy can employ EW measures and air and ground reconnaissance units. The enemy can use the local populace and enemy intelligence agencies.   Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: The element prevents the enemy from learning its strength, dispositions, and intentions. The element prevents the enemy from learning any EEFI. The element prevents the enemy from surprising its main body. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Element leader implements OPSEC protective measures.
    a. Ensures OPSEC measures are properly implemented.
    b. Ensures OPSEC is integrated in all operations and activities.
    c. Maintains awareness of all activities that are OPSEC sensitive.		

* 2. Leaders check or perform information security measures.
    a. Control information on a need-to-know basis.
    b. Prohibit fraternization with civilians (as applicable).
    c. Conduct alert, deployment preparation, and loading to minimize detection.
    d. Ensure maps contain only minimum essential information.
    e. Inspect and give briefings to ensure that personnel do not carry details of military activities in personal materials such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs.
    f. Sanitize all planning areas and positions before departure.		

3. The element performs camouflage discipline.
    a. Uses natural concealment and natural camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground and air observation.
    b. Moves on covered and concealed routes.
    c. Covers all reflective surfaces and unit markings with non-reflective material such as cloth, mud, or camouflage stick.
    d. Covers or removes all vehicle markings.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

4. The element camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflages vehicles and crew served weapons to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater.
    a. Ensures foliage is not stripped near positions.
    b. Camouflages earth berms.
    c. Ensures that camouflage nets (if used) are hung properly.
    d. Avoids crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads, where possible.
    e. Erases tracks leading into the positions.
    f. Makes sure vehicles parked in shadows are moved as shadows shift.
    g. Replaces and replenishes camouflage as needed.
    h. Avoids movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection.
 	
5. The element's NCS enforces communications procedures.
    a. Enforces SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies).
    b. Enforces approved RATELO procedures.
    c. Enforces communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power settings possible, directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, maintain radio silence, as directed).
 	
6. The element employs communications security.
    a. Uses SOI procedures (challenge, authentication and decode, call signs, and frequencies).
    b. Uses approved RATELO procedures.
    c. Uses communications security procedures (short transmissions, lowest power setting possible, directional antennas, avoid transmission patterns, maintain radio silence, as directed).
    d. Employs ECCM procedures for operations during jamming.
    e. Uses messenger and wire to the maximum extent.
    f. Uses visual signals IAW the unit's SOP.
 	
7. The element employs physical security measures.
    a. Establishes observation posts.
    b. Uses counterreconnaissance patrols.
    c. Employs stand-to procedures.
    d. Emplaces mines and obstacles.
    e. Ties in with adjacent units (coordination and fire).
    f. Uses challenge and password.
    g. Limits access into the element area.
    h. Safeguards weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents.
    i. Employs air guards.
    j. Uses noise and light discipline.
    k. Uses proper litter discipline.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	071-331-0801	CHALLENGE PERSONS ENTERING YOUR AREA
	071-331-0815	PRACTICE NOISE, LIGHT, AND LITTER DISCIPLINE

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENT: BAND HEADQUARTERS

TASK: Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net   (11-3-C214.12-8585)
(FM 24-18)   (FM 24-1)   (FM 24-33)

ITERATION: 1   2   3   4   5   M   (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T   P   U   (Circle)

CONDITIONS: The element is tactically deployed, and must establish the communications networks. Operators have been briefed and issued SOI/SSI extracts, numerical cipher, authenticated system, operations codes and brevity lists. Situational hazards such as NBC conditions, OPFOR EW, and directional finding ability exists. Some iterations of this task are performed in MOPP 4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: Operators establish and enter a radio net no later than the time prescribed in the OPORD/OPLAN. The net is not compromised. Time required to establish and operate increases when performing this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

1. The radio operators install radio set for operation. (113-587-2043)
    a. Secures radios in mount.
    b. Connects audio accessories.
    c. Installs antennas.
    d. Performs before operation PMCS.
    e. Performs operational checks for radios.		

2. Radio operators makes initial entry into the nets. (113-571-1016)
    a. Obtains appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from SOI/SSI.
    b. Enters a radio net.
    c. Authenticates when challenged by NCS.		

3. Radio operators recognizes frequency interference.
    a. Recognizes jamming/interference.
    b. Determines if interference is internal or external.
    c. Determines if interference is intentional or unintentional.		

4. Radio operator initiates prescribed ECCM.
    a. Continues to operate.
    b. Increases transmit power.
    c. Tunes receiver for max signal.
    d. Relocates antenna.
    e. Requests change of frequency.
    f. Reports suspected jamming to immediate supervisor.
    g. Submits MIJI FEEDER report.		

5. Radio operators employ preventive ECCM and radio procedures.
    a. Use COMSEC equipment (secure) if available (TSEC/KY-38 or TSEC/KY-57).
    b. Load appropriate key variables using KYK-13, or KOI-15.
    c. Use only approved radiotelephone procedures as required by SOI/SSI.
    d. Encrypt and decrypt grid coordinates using the SOI/SSI (not necessary in secure voice operation).
    e. Keep the length and number of transmissions to a minimum (not more than 20 seconds per transmission).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Use the lowest power setting required to communicate with desired stations. g. Use correct call signs and frequencies. h. Observe periods of radio listening silence. i. Adhere to net discipline.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	O1-5767.02-0001	Conduct Electronic Counter-Counter Measures
STP 21-II-MQS	01-5700.01-0002	Determine Call Signs, Frequencies, and Item Numbers
	01-5700.01-0003	Employ a Numeral Cipher Authentication System
STP 21-I-MQS	01-5700.01-0002	Determine Call Signs, Frequencies, and Item Numbers
	01-5700.01-0003	Employ a Numeral Cipher Authentication System

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

ELEMENTS: HIGH BRASS GROUP
TRUMPET SECTION
TROMBONE/EUPH SEC
FRENCH HORN/TUBA SEC
CLARINET SECTION
FLUTE/OBOE SECTION
SAX/BASSOON SECTION
PERCUSSION SECTION
BAND HEADQUARTERS
LOW BRASS GROUP
WOODWIND GROUP
RHYTHM GROUP

TASK: Perform Risk Management Procedures   (71-3-C231.12-8700)
(AR 385-10)   (FM 100-14)

ITERATION:	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:			T	P	U		(Circle)

CONDITIONS: Unit is deployed performing its combat mission. Some iterations of this task are performed in MOPP 4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

TASK STANDARDS: All leaders and soldiers are aware of all potential safety problems inherent in the conduct of the task. Company trains to standard and does not take shortcuts that endanger unit members. All risks taken are necessary to accomplish training objectives. Appropriate measures are taken to minimize risks. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in MOPP 4.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO

* 1. Commander identifies risk/safety hazards. (01-9003.00-0010)
    a. Analyzes OPLAN/FRAGO/OPORD for specified and implied missions (tasks).
    b. Integrates safety into every phase of the planning process.
    c. Assesses risks before issuing a FRAGO when missions or conditions change.		

* 2. Leaders evaluate risk/safety hazards identified in the operation. (01-9003.00-0010)
    a. Compare the risk to the acceptable level of risk in the commander's intent based on the stated training objective.
    b. Determine the likelihood of equipment and personnel losses from accidents.
    c. Describe the operation in terms of high, medium, or low risk.
    d. Prepare courses of action that minimize accidental losses.		

* 3. Commander/leaders eliminate or reduce risk/safety hazards. (01-9003.00-0010)
    a. Choose course of action that maximizes the operation and minimizes risk.
    b. Develop procedures that reduce risk/ safety hazards.
    c. Prescribe safety/protective equipment.
    d. Brief elements prior to all operations.		

4. Element carries out safety procedures.
    a. Receives safety briefings prior to all operations.
    b. Practices safety procedures during all mission rehearsals.
    c. Makes on the spot safety corrections.
NOTE: Safety is a part of realism... and realism includes building safety into training so		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
that safe practices which eliminate accidents become second nature during war. FM 25-100: Training the Force and FM 100-5: Operations, emphasize the need for boldness and that commanders must take "risks and tenaciously press soldiers and systems" as an imperative of the Airland Battle. However, such as imperative is founded on the premise that protecting the force to the maximum possible ensures winning the battle. Formally, risk is an expression of possible loss over a specific time or number of operational cycles as defined by the Center for Army Safety.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"*" indicates a leader task step.

SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

References	Task Number	Task Title
No STP and No MOS	01-9003.00-0010	DEVELOP LEADER SAFETY AWARENESS

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE

CHAPTER 6

External Evaluation

6-1. <u>General</u>. An external evaluation is conducted to evaluate the unit's ability to perform its mission. This chapter is a guide for preparing an external evaluation. Using units may modify the evaluation based on METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. The unit will be evaluated using the standards of selected T&EOs contained in Chapter 5 of this MTP. The evaluation will evaluate the platoons and each squad of the platoon. The evaluation should employ the use of a realistic opposing force and the use of MILES if practical. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander should be able to identify the strengths and weaknesses of the unit. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocation.

6-2. <u>Preparing the Evaluation</u>. The commander must standardize the evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit's capabilities.

     a. Preparing the Evaluation Instrument. A sample evaluation scenario worksheet is provided in Figure 6-1. This worksheet should be used to help plan evaluations. Because it is not possible or desirable to evaluate every task, selective tailoring is required. The following procedures should be considered when developing the evaluation:

        (1) Identify the mission to be evaluated for each echelon or element. Record the selected missions on the Unit Proficiency Worksheet (Figure 6-2).

        (2) List each mission on a separate Task Summary Sheet (Figure 6-3).

        (3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the Task Summary Sheet (Figure 6-3). These forms will be used only by the evaluators to record the results of the evaluation.

        (4) Arrange the selected missions and tasks in the order that they will logically occur in a detailed scenario. Divide the scenario into parts that can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-progress AARs.

     b. Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources**.** Adequate training ammunition, transportation, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requested. Use the worksheet in Figure 6-4 as a guideline.

     c. Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site. Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

EVALUATION SCENARIO WORKSHEET			
EVENT	ACTIVITY	DURATION	TIME FRAME
PART 1			
PART 2			
PART 3			
PART 4			
TOTAL TIME			

Figure 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario.

UNIT PROFICIENCY WORKSHEET	
UNIT:	
MISSION:	**EVALUATION:**
	GO/NO-GO
Evaluator Comments:	
Evaluator's Signature:	

Figure 6-2. Unit Proficiency Worksheet.

TASK SUMMARY SHEET		
MISSION:		
Task Title	**Task Number**	**Evaluation (Go/No Go)**
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
		GO/NO-GO
Evaluator's Signature:		
NOTE: A separate Task Summary Sheet will be prepared for each mission evaluated. Evaluator's comments may be placed on an enclosure to the Task Summary Sheet		

Figure 6-3. Sample Task Summary Sheet.

| ESTIMATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS ||
Transportation	Quantity
Ammunition and Pyrotechnics	Quantity
NBC Equipment	Quantity
Other Equipment	Quantity

Figure 6-4. Estimated Support Requirements for a Company.

   d. Planning Indirect Fire Simulation. Because it greatly influences the outcome of battles, reaction to indirect fire is an important component of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

      (1) The fire marker control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Because of to the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

      (2) The commander may use the Evaluation Control Headquarters method or the Simulation Without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control headquarters method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control headquarters which will simulate the tactical FDC. The control headquarters would then relay the delivery data to the OCs who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the OC may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM 25 series provides assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Figure 6-5 provides the burst radius and sheaf size of various indirect fire weapons. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

BURSTING RADIUS AND SHEAF SIZES OF INDIRECT FIRE WEAPONS		
WEAPON	**BURST RADIUS**	**SHEAF SIZE**
81-mm mortar	25 m	100 x 50 m
107-mm mortar	50 m	200 x 150 m
105-mm howitzer	30 m	200 x 150 m
155-mm howitzer	50 m	300 x 200 m

Figure 6-5. Bursting Radius.

6-3. Selecting the Observer Controllers.

   a. The OCs must know the unit's missions, organization, equipment, and employment. The senior OC should be at least equal in rank to the unit commander and have successfully performed in that specific or similar TOE position.

   b. The following are desired minimum rank and experience requirements for the OCs:

      (1) Commander OC will be an officer with company commander experience.

      (2) Platoon or section OCs will be lieutenants or NCOs with platoon or section experience.

      (3) The recorder will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control headquarters who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the OCs.

6-4. <u>**Training the Observer Controllers**</u>**.** The OCs standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following three functional areas:

a. Evaluation Design. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. The OCs must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.

b. MILES. Each OC, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The unit commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.

c. Evaluation Control System. This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

(1) Rules of engagement.

(2) OC duties and responsibilities.

(3) Communications systems.

(4) Evaluation data collection plan.

6-5. <u>**Recording External Evaluation Information**</u>**.**

a. The evaluating HQ develops the data recording instruments for the OCs. The Unit Data Sheet, Figure 6-6, presents demographic information which may reflect on a unit's performance. The Environmental Data Sheet, Figure 6-7, documents weather information in order to compare missions conducted under differing environmental conditions. The Personnel and Equipment Loss Report, Figure 6-8, documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with OPFOR in the event that an OPFOR is utilized.

b. The senior OC has overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on senior OCs findings and input from the subordinate OCs. Subordinate OCs use the task evaluation criteria (T&EOs from Chapter 5 and Task Summary Sheets) to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior OC compiles the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating commander. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the platoon OC may be addressed in the senior OC comments portion of the Unit Proficiency Worksheet.

UNIT DATA SHEET		
1. UNIT DESIGNATION:		
2. UNIT LEADERS:		
<u>**POSITION**</u>	<u>**RANK**</u>	<u>**TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)**</u>
3. UNIT STRENGTH (Excluding leaders):		
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES (Major items):		
5. COMMENTS:		

Figure 6-6. Unit Data Sheet.

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET	
Mission/Activity & Description:	
Date/Time Started:	**Date/Time Ended:**

Weather Conditions: (Circle)

      Clear   Partly Cloudy   Cloudy   Raining   Snowing   Sleeting   Foggy

      Other (Describe):

   Temperature:

Ground Conditions: (Circle)

      Dry   Wet   Ice   Snow   Other (Describe):

Light Conditions: (Circle)

      Day   Night

   Moon Phase: (Circle)

      None   1/4   1/2   3/4   Full

   Average range visibility due to light:

Terrain: (Circle)

      Flat   Rolling   Mountainous   Jungle   Desert   Urban   Arctic

      Other (Describe):

   Top soil composition: (Circle)

      Sandy Rocky Clay Other (Describe):

   Average range of visibility due to terrain:

Figure 6-7. Environmental Data Sheet.

PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT					
UNIT IDENTIFICATION:					
Mission Title or Task Number	Date &Time of Enemy Contact	Friendly KIA/WIA	Enemy KIA/WIA	Friendly Vehicles Destroyed	Enemy Vehicles Destroyed
COMMENTS:					

Figure 6-8. Personnel and Equipment Loss Report.

6-6. <u>**Selecting and Training the OPFOR**</u>**.** The use of an OPFOR is suggested for a standardized evaluation, but the band can be evaluated without an OPFOR. If an OPFOR is utilized, proper briefing and training are crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides one of the control measures that influence the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. If the OPFOR is utilized, each platoon should face an opponent who realistically resembles the threat in strength, weapons, and skill.

a. Selection. Any group of qualified skill level 1 or 2 soldiers can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, they should be a small, cohesive unit under the control of their leader or commander.

b. Training. The OPFOR must understand the following six major areas:

(1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.

(2) Rules of engagement.

(3) Threat small unit tactics.

(4) Training scenarios.

(5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.

(6) Safety.

c. OPFOR Strength. The OPFOR, at a minimum, should have a three-to-one ratio of superiority. Anything less will not have sufficient weapons and ammunition to conduct a successful attack. They must be more than merely a series of targets to be destroyed. The OPFOR should be allowed to plan their own attack for each mission and should not be forced into a "canned" attack that all platoons will quickly defend. Once the OPFOR establishes a plan, they must use the same plan for all other like units for that event to maintain the objectivity and standardization of the evaluation.

6-7. <u>**Conducting the Evaluation.**</u> The evaluation is divided into three distinct areas. Each requires different degrees of preparation and coordination:

a. Pre-evaluation.

(1) The senior OC and all other OCs must recon the evaluation area. They must know the location of the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR if utilized, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's area of operations.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to be used to control the exercise. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STXs found in Chapter 4, and in the sample FRAGO in Appendix A.

(3) Company preparatory activities include installing and troubleshooting MILES equipment, loading combat vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistic and administrative actions.

(4) The OPFOR, if utilized, is placed in position and briefed while the platoon is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) In this evaluation scenario, the platoon is issued a company - team march order to move to an assembly area. When the assembly area has been occupied, the company team OPORD is issued. Once the platoon leader has issued the OPORD and time has been allotted for issuing section and squad orders, the OCs should make a last functional check of the MILES equipment.

b. Evaluation.

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways:

(a) It uses measures established in both the movement order and in paragraphs 3 and 5 of the OPORD or the FRAGO.

(b) The team controls the evaluation through the company team commander, simulated by the senior OC, on the company team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense; instead it accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior OC has direct verbal contact with the company commander. All other OCs do not speak to, aid, advise, point out positions, or influence the company's performance, except for safety issues or emergencies. OCs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior OC has issued the company team OPORD and movement order, the company commander executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point on, all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior OC terminates a part when the platoon has completed all the events and actions in a particular area or has suffered so many casualties or so much damage that the part cannot be completed. The OC must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the Task Summary Sheet and report the action to the evaluation control headquarters. In the evaluation scenario worksheet, the completion of each event or action should br indicated by "conduct sustaining operations." During this period, the senior OC will direct the platoon to remain in position while replacements (personnel and equipment designated as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, OCs must perform the following actions:

(a) Inspect all MILES equipment, record "kill" codes, and reset equipment. Replace any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment.

(b) Promptly resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. Report this information to the recorder in the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Debrief the company to resolve questions. The senior OC then directs the company to continue its mission after it receives a company team FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.

(4) The OCs should follow these guidelines.

(a) Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).

(b) Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control headquarters.

(c) Enforce rules of engagement.

(d) Observe critical tactical events of time. The OCs must spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.

(e) Record travel routes and unit locations.

(f) Inform OPFOR controller of the unit's location, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR actions to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.

(g) Enforce safety.

(h) Terminate mission.

c. Post-evaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the platoon moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions:

(1) The company OC debriefs subordinate OCs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.

(2) The company OC completes the Task Summary Sheets.

(3) The company OC turns in all completed OC packets (with the OCs' scoring system) to control headquarters for recording and analysis.

(4) The company OC conducts an AAR of the platoon's performance.

(5) Each element OC should conduct an AAR of the element's performance.

6-8. Conducting the After-Action-Review.

a. General. At the completion of each evaluation part, the AAR leader provides feedback to the company in order to increase and reinforce learning.

b. Feedback. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a source of feedback. This provides a richer "data base" for key points. The AAR leader will draw information from each member, which becomes an important part of the discussion. This information is the basis for discussing alternative courses of action.

c. Preparing the AAR. AAR preparation involves five steps:

(1) Review Training Orders and Objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The OCs should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so that they can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the Exercise. This is an active process, with an emphasis on noting those actions that make the difference between unit success and failure. The OC does not need to remain close to the unit leader because more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route when moving. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, the OC must be present when the command issues the orders. The OC should take a position where anticipated critical events can be observed. Examples of critical events include the following:

(a) Loss of a major weapons system or item of equipment.

(b) A major breach of security.

(c) Major command and control failures.

(d) Acquisition of important intelligence.

(e) A successful deceptive maneuver.

(f) Occupation or control of major terrain features.

(g) Neutralization or destruction of major OPFOR capabilities, elements, or weapons.

(3) Select the Site and Assemble the Participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned), or where the terrain can be observed. Usually the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) Debrief the OCs. While the units are moving to the selected site, the OCs should be debriefed. The senior OC must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's events in the order in which they occurred.

(5) Review and Rank Events. After the senior OC has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he or she reviews the events and ranks them in terms of their relevance to exercise training objectives and their contribution to the exercise outcome. The senior OC selects as many events as can be covered in the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. Conducting the AAR. Conducting the AAR requires five steps:

(1) Organize the Participants. When the senior OC and AAR leader assemble the participants, they group them according to their organization in the exercise. Subordinate OCs are with the units for which they are responsible.

(2) State the Training Objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement regarding the training objectives for the exercise, and describes them as specifically as possible. The AAR leader states any additional teaching points that will be covered during the AAR, and limits them to three or four key points to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming too long.

(3) Lead the Discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of the events in their order of occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features, and as the AAR proceeds, has the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader should:

(a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.

(b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.

(c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.

(d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened, and how it could have been done better.

(e) Focus the discussion to ensure that key tactical lessons are made explicit.

(f) Relate tactical events to subsequent results.

(g) Avoid detailed examination of events not related to major training objectives.

(h) Encourage the participants to draw diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, and objectives.

(i) Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical action.

(4) Review Effectiveness of Risk Assessment and Controls. The AAR leader reviews the sequence of events associated with the hazards of the risk assessment made prior to the exercise.

(a) Were effective controls put in place to avoid accidents?

(b) Was training realism reduced through artificial control measures?

(c) Were all participants aware of hazards down to the lowest level?

(d) Did any hazard present itself that was not identified? What was done to overcome it?

(e) Discuss each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it can be avoided in the future.

(5) Summarize Key Points. The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, the AAR leader may have a private conversation with the company commander regarding strengths and weaknesses and what can be done to further improve personal and unit performance. A good AAR leader--

(a) Maintains order and discipline.

(b) Reviews training objectives.

(c) Addresses important events as they occurred and how the company could have done them better. During the discussion, the AAR leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.

(d) Traces the chain of events so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.

(e) Clearly relates tactical events to teaching points.

(f) Involves participants in the discussion.

(g) Clearly and concisely gives the summary and new training objectives.

(h) Reinforces points by using sketches, diagrams, or terrain models in the AAR.

e. Reference Materials. Reference materials for conducting an AAR are TC 25-6, TC 25-20, and FM 25-101.

APPENDIX A

Fragmentary Order

(Classification)

(No change from oral orders)

Copy____of____Copies
Issuing Headquarters
Place of Issue
Date/Time group of signature
Message reference number

FRAGMENTARY ORDER#_____19____

References: Map, Series____,(name), Sheet numbers_____, edition____, (scale)

Time zone used throughout order:

1. SITUATION. The _____ Division Band has just received a warning order for an upcoming _____Division deployment to Bosnia in support of Operation JOINT GUARD. Terrorist activity may be encountered once the unit arrives at the port of debarkation overseas that could threaten band personnel and equipment.

2. MISSION. Provide band support to Division and Joint Forces.

3. EXECUTION. The mission is to be executed IAW existing deployment/redeployment SOPs.

4. SERVICE SUPPORT. The _____ Division Band will be employed as a separate company w/G1OPCON, but will receive any needed support from the Division Troop Support Battalion.

5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

    a. Command. Company CP to be located at (grid coordinates)

    b. Signal. Current CEOI is in effect.

ACKNOWLEDGE:

JOHNNY SAMPLE
CW3, USA
Commander

OFFICIAL: (optional)
ANNEXES: (optional)
DISTRIBUTION: (optional)

(classification)

Figure A-1. Sample Fragmentary Order for FTX

APPENDIX B

Combined Arms Training Strategy

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Task: Prepare For Band Performance (12-TS-2001)

Supporting Task(s):

12-2-2401   Prepare For Band Performance

Frequency: Daily (356)

Types of Events: MTX, SGTS TIME

Supported Mission(s):

PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT

Training Audience: HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): Individual SGTS TIME

Title: SGTS TIME for Prepare For Band Performance (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 1 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): D - Refresher training; basic skills training

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:

    Collective Task Gates: HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                                 LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                                 WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                                 RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;

    Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

    PURPOSE: This training event should be used to train the individual prior to mission performance.

    OUTCOME: The individual will be prepared to perform all music programmed for a mission.

    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This training event should be considered the crawl phase for individual musical training. This event should be used for initial and subsequent training on the music identified for a mission. Section leaders should schedule iterations of this event until they feel their soldiers are ready to progress to section training.

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): Section MTX (Section Training No Training Equipment Selected)

Title: MTX for Prepare For Band Performance (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 2 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): C - Gate quality for task or echelon

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
    Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
      Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)
    PURPOSE: This training event should be used to train the section prior to mission performance.
    OUTCOME: The section will be prepared to perform all music programmed for a mission.
    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This training event should be considered the crawl phase for section training. Individual training should occur as necessary prior to executing this training event. This event should be used for initial and subsequent training on the music identified for a mission. Section leaders should schedule iterations this event until they feel they are ready to progress to the walk phase for training that encompasses all aspects of the mission. The training emphasis should then switch to tasks 12-TS-2001, 12-TS-2002 as appropriate for the mission.

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): Group MTX (Group Training No Training Equipment Selected)

Title: MTX for Prepare For Band Performance (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 2 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): C - Gate quality for task or echelon

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
    Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 12-2-2401;
                                HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
      Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)
    PURPOSE: This training event should be used to train the group prior to mission performance.
    OUTCOME: The group will be prepared to perform all music programmed for a mission.
    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This training event should be considered the crawl phase for group training. Individual and section training should occur as necessary prior to executing this training event. This event should be used for initial and subsequent training on the music identified for a mission. Group leaders should schedule iterations of this event until they feel they are ready to progress to the walk phase for training that encompasses all aspects of the mission. The training emphasis should then switch to tasks 12-TS-2001, 12-TS-2002 as appropriate for the mission.

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): Company MTX

Title: MTX for Prepare For Band Performance (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 2 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): C - Gate quality for task or echelon

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:

    Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                              RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;

    Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

    PURPOSE: This training event should be used to train the ensemble prior to mission performance.

    OUTCOME: The ensemble will be prepared to perform all music programmed for a mission.

    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This training event should be considered the crawl phase for ensemble training. Individual, section and group training should occur as necessary prior to executing this training event. This event should be used for initial and subsequent training on the music identified for a mission. Ensemble leaders should schedule iterations this event until they feel they are ready to progress to the walk phase for training that encompasses all aspects of the mission. The training emphasis should then switch to tasks 12-TS-2001, 12-TS-2002 as appropriate for the mission.

Task: Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting (12-TS-2002)

Supporting Task(s):

| 12-2-2401 | Prepare For Band Performance |
| 12-2-2402 | Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting |

Frequency: Daily (356)

Types of Events: MTX, SGTS TIME

Supported Mission(s):

PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT

Training Audience:

Means (Event) (TADSS): Individual SGTS TIME

Title: SGTS TIME for Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 2 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): D - Refresher training; basic skills training

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
    Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)
    PURPOSE: To train individual technical skills required for performance of music for a mission.
    OUTCOME: The individual will perform all assigned music without error upon completion of this training.
    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This event is the "crawl" phase for training the collective tasks. Individual proficiency on the music for a mission is critical to successful section, group, and ensemble training. Individual training should be monitored by section leaders. Individual performance of the music should be evaluated by the section leader prior to conducting section training.

Training Audience:

Means (Event) (TADSS): Section MTX (Section Training No Training Equipment Selected)

Title: MTX for Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 2 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): C - Gate quality for task or echelon

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
    Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)
    PURPOSE: This event should be used to train the sections prior to group and full ensemble rehearsal.

OUTCOME: Each section will be capable of performing the music programmed for the mission. Phrasing, balance and interpretation will be rehearsed until it is consistent within the section. Each section will be prepared for group and full ensemble rehearsal. For smaller ensembles section rehearsal may not be appropriate.

EXECUTION GUIDANCE: Section training should be conducted after individual training has occurred for the identified mission. Section leaders should schedule as many iterations of this exercise as they feel are necessary to prepare the section for the mission. Each mission will have different training requirements based on the difficulty of the music selected for performance. Some iterations may occur after the group or full ensemble have rehearsed. Section and group training events should be considered a "walk" phase event and ensemble training a "run" phase event.

Training Audience:

Means (Event) (TADSS): Group MTX (Group Training No Training Equipment Selected)

Title: MTX for Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 2 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): C - Gate quality for task or echelon

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
   Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

PURPOSE: This event should be used to train the brass, woodwind, and rhythm groups prior to full ensemble rehearsal.

OUTCOME: Each group will be capable of performing the music programmed for the mission. Phrasing, balance and interpretation will be rehearsed until it is consistent within the group. Each group will be prepared for full ensemble rehearsal. For smaller ensembles group rehearsal may not be appropriate.

EXECUTION GUIDANCE: Group training should be conducted after individual and section training have occurred for the identified mission. Group leaders should schedule as many iterations of this exercise as they feel are necessary to prepare the group for the mission. Each mission will have different training requirements based on the difficulty of the music selected for performance. Some iterations may occur after the full ensemble has rehearsed.

Training Audience:

Means (Event) (TADSS): Company MTX

Title: MTX for Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 2 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): B - CTC quality training; realism sufficient to permit appraisal of training readiness for USR

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
   Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

PURPOSE: This event should be used to train the ensemble for mission performance.

OUTCOME: The ensemble will be capable of performing the music programmed for the mission.

EXECUTION GUIDANCE: Ensemble training should be conducted after individual, section, and group training has occurred (as necessary) for the identified mission. Ensemble leaders should schedule as many iterations of this exercise as they feel are necessary to prepare the ensemble for the mission. Each mission will have different training requirements based on the difficulty of the music selected for performance. The final iteration of this exercise prior to mission performance should be conducted as a dress rehearsal.

Task: Perform Band Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting (12-TS-2003)

Supported Mission(s):

PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT

Supporting Task(s):

12-2-2401	Prepare For Band Performance
12-2-2403	Perform Band Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting

Frequency: Monthly (12)

Types of Events: MTX

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): Company MTX

Title: MTX for Perform Band Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 1 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): C - Gate quality for task or echelon

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
    Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 12-2-2401;
                               HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                               LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                               WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
                               RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 12-2-2401;
       Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

    PURPOSE: This event should be used to train the ensemble for mission performance.

    OUTCOME: The ensemble will be capable of performing the music and marching maneuvers required for the mission.

    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: Ensemble training should be conducted after individual, section, and group training have occurred (as necessary) for the identified mission. Ensemble leaders should schedule as many iterations of this exercise as they feel are necessary to prepare the ensemble for the mission. Some iterations of this event should be conducted as marching drill. Each mission will have different training requirements based on the difficulty of the music selected for performance and the marching requirements. The final iteration of this exercise prior to mission performance should be conducted as a dress rehearsal.

Task: Conduct Deployment/Redeployment Operations (12-TS-2004)

Supported Mission(s):

CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT
ESTABLISH COMPANY AREA OF
OPERATIONS
PERFORM SECURITY OPERATIONS
PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT

Supporting Task(s):

12-2-4103	Perform Advance Operations For Unit Deployment
63-2-8001.12-8650	Perform Deployment Alert Activities
63-2-8002.12-8651	Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities
63-2-8003.12-8652	Perform Predeployment Training Activities
63-2-8004.12-8653	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-8005.12-8654	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
63-2-8006.12-8655	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
63-2-8007.12-8656	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
63-2-8010.12-8657	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Deployment
63-2-8011.12-8658	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Deployment
63-2-8028.12-8659	Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order
71-3-C231.12-8700	Perform Risk Management Procedures

Frequency: Annually (1)

Types of Events: CLASS, DEPEX, SGTS TIME

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): 4 - Company CLASS

Title: CLASS for Prepare for Deployment (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 1 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): D - Refresher training; basic skills training

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:

Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;

HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;

LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;

WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;

RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;

Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

PURPOSE: To train band personnel to a basic level of proficiency on collective tasks associated with predeployment operations.
OUTCOME: Band personnel gain a basic level of proficiency in collective tasks associated with predeployment operations.

EXECUTION GUIDANCE: These classes are one hour events that allow units to gain a basic level of proficiency in the execution of collective predeployment tasks and to familiarize personnel with portions of unit SOPs. The band Commander identifies tasks and participating personnel/teams based on the training assessment of the unit and personnel turnover. Multiple tasks can be trained in each class when appropriate. This is a "crawl" phase event. Training classes should be "hands on", performance oriented, and employ the systems, equipment and communications necessary to accomplish the tasks. The classes should be reinforced with subsequent "walk" phase SGTS Time training of predeployment tasks with "run" phase training occurring during band DEPEX.

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): 1 - Squad SGTS TIME

Title: SGTS TIME for Conduct Deployment/Redeployment Operations (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 4 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): D - Refresher training; basic skills training

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
  Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;
    HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;
    LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;
    WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;
    RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;
    Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)
  PURPOSE: Train the band to basic level of proficiency on unit movement tasks.
  OUTCOME: Band personnel gain a basic level of proficiency on the performance of unit movement tasks.
  EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This SGT Time is a 4-hour event focusing on predeployment collective tasks. Platoon sergeants and squad leaders identify training based on the band Commander's training assessment and their own assessment of their section's proficiency. Training should focus on the execution of predeployment tasks and also include execution of deployment portions of unit SOPs. This is a "walk" phase event trained annually. However, the training can start at a "crawl" phase and build to a "walk" phase of training. Training is "hands on" performance oriented training utilizing systems and equipment necessary to accomplish the tasks. Sections may wish to obtain additional support from Battalion or Group Movement NCOs to plan and conduct training. Sections and teams may also combine training due to equipment limitations or to facilitate uses of Battalion/Group Movement NCO during training. The training should support upcoming band FTX. Sufficient time should be allowed to complete tasks to standard, conduct detailed AARs and to provide an opportunity to repeat tasks if necessary. With the limited training time in band units due to daily operations, this SGT Time is one of the most critical training tools available to gain and maintain proficiency in predeployment collective tasks.

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): 1 - Company DEPEX

Title: DEPEX for Conduct Deployment/Redeployment Operations (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 8 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): B - CTC quality training; realism sufficient to permit appraisal of training readiness for USR

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
    Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;
        HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;
        LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;
        WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;
        RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 12-2-4103; 63-2-8001.12-8650; 63-2-8002.12-8651; 63-2-8003.12-8652; 63-2-8004.12-8653; 63-2-8005.12-8654; 63-2-8006.12-8655; 63-2-8007.12-8656; 63-2-8010.12-8657; 63-2-8011.12-8658; 63-2-8028.12-8659; 71-3-C231.12-8700;
    Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)
    PURPOSE: To train band personnel to a basic level of proficiency on collective tasks associated with deployment operations.
    OUTCOME: Band personnel gain a basic level of proficiency in collective tasks associated with deployment operations.
    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: The focus of the DEPEX should be on deployment of company TOE equipment and personnel. The DEPEX can be conducted in conjunction with a company FTX, actual deployment, and preferably in support of and /or under the command and control of a larger organization. The mode of deployment for the DEPEX should concentrate on road, rail and air movement. Sea deployment for this type unit is not likely although possible. Sea movement task can be trained separately or as an adjunct using a class or TEWT. If the unit is prepared for air movement then it is also prepared for the less complicated (for a company) sea movement. The external evaluated DEPEX could involve a fly away, occupation of an area, establishment of the headquarters and redeployment. The exercise may exclude or simulate the fly away but should include air loading.

Task: Establish Company Area of Operations (12-TS-2005)

Supported Mission(s):
CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT
ESTABLISH COMPANY AREA OF
OPERATIONS
 PERFORM SECURITY OPERATIONS
 PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT

Supporting Task(s):

08-2-R303.12-8552	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures
08-2-R315.12-8553	Perform Field Sanitation Functions
10-2-C320.12-8575	Provide Company Supply Support
11-3-C214.12-8585	Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net
43-2-C336.12-8600	Conduct Company-Level Maintenance Operations (For Unit Without a Maintenance Element)
71-3-C231.12-8700	Perform Risk Management Procedures
71-3-C232.12-8701	Maintain Operations Security

Frequency: Annually (1)

Types of Events: SGTS TIME

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): 1 - Squad SGTSTIME

Title: SGTS TIME for Establish Company Area of Operations (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 4 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): D - Refresher training; basic skills training

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
  Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
    HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
    LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
    WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
    RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
  Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)
  PURPOSE: To train band squads and sections to proficiency in executing collective tasks associated with establishing company operations.
  OUTCOME: Band squads and sections to can execute collective tasks associated with establishing company operations.

EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This SGT Time is a 4-hour event focusing on collective tasks associated with establishing company operations. Squad and team leaders identify training based on the band Commander's training assessment and their own assessment of their squad's proficiency. Training should focus on the execution of tasks and also include execution of portions of unit SOPs. This is a "walk" phase event trained annually. However, the training can start at a "crawl" phase and build to a "walk "phase of training. Training is "hands on" performance oriented training utilizing systems and equipment necessary to accomplish the tasks. Sections may wish to obtain additional support from Battalion or Group training NCOs to plan and conduct training. Sections and teams may also combine training due to equipment limitations or to facilitate uses of Battalion/Group training NCO during training. The training should support upcoming band training events (STX or FTX). Sufficient time should be allowed to complete tasks to standard, conduct detailed AARs and to provide an opportunity to repeat tasks if necessary. With the limited training time in bands due to daily operations, this SGT Time is one of the most critical training tools available to gain and maintain proficiency in collective tasks.

Task: Conduct Security Augmentation Operations (12-TS-2006)

Supported Mission(s):
CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT
ESTABLISH COMPANY AREA OF
OPERATIONS
PERFORM SECURITY OPERATIONS
PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT

Supporting Task(s):

08-2-0003.12-8550	Treat Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
08-2-C316.12-8551	Transport Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
08-2-R303.12-8552	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures
11-3-C214.12-8585	Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net
12-2-1023	Conduct Hasty Displacement
12-2-1028	Perform Area Damage Control Functions
12-2-8020	Conduct EPW/CI Perimeter Security Augmentation
19-3-2205.12-8001	Conduct Security of a Command Post
44-3-C221.12-8610	Take Small Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft
71-3-C231.12-8700	Perform Risk Management Procedures
71-3-C232.12-8701	Maintain Operations Security

Frequency: Annually (1)

Types of Events: CLASS, SGTSTIME, STX

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): 4 - Company CLASS

Title: CLASS for Conduct Security Augmentation Operations (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 1 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): D - Refresher training; basic skills training

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
     HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
     LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
     WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
     RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;

   Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

   PURPOSE: To train band squads and platoons to proficiency on collective tasks associated with conducting security augmentation operations.
   OUTCOME: Band squads and platoons can perform collective tasks associated with conducting security augmentation operations.

EXECUTION GUIDANCE: These classes are one-hour events that allow units to gain a basic level of proficiency in the execution of collective security tasks and to familiarize personnel with portions of unit SOP's. The band Commander identifies tasks and participating personnel/teams based on the training assessment of the unit and personnel turnover. Multiple tasks can be trained in each class when appropriate. This is a "crawl" phase event. Training classes should be "hands on", performance oriented, and employ the systems, equipment and communications necessary to accomplish the tasks. The classes should be reinforced with subsequent "walk" phase SGT Time training of security tasks with "run" phase training occurring during band FTX.

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): 1- Squad SGTS TIME

Title: SGTSTIME for Conduct Security Augmentation Operations (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 4 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): D - Refresher training; basic skills training

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
    Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;

       HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;

       LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;

       WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;

       RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;

    Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)
    PURPOSE: To train band squads and platoons to proficiency in executing security augmentation collective tasks.
    OUTCOME: Band squads and platoons can execute collective security augmentation tasks to standard.
    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This SGT Time is a 4-hour event focusing on collective security augmentation tasks. Squad and team leaders identify training based on the band Commander's training assessment and their own assessment of their squad's proficiency. Training should focus on the execution of security augmentation tasks and also include execution of portions of unit SOPs. This is a "walk" phase event trained annually. However, the training can start at a "crawl" phase and build to a "walk "phase of training. Training is "hands on" performance oriented training utilizing systems and equipment necessary to accomplish the tasks. Sections may wish to obtain additional support from military police NCOs to plan and conduct training. Sections and teams may also combine training due to equipment limitations or to facilitate uses of military police NCO during training. The training should support upcoming band training events (STX or FTX). Sufficient time should be allowed to complete tasks to standard, conduct detailed AARs and to provide an opportunity to repeat tasks if necessary. With the limited training time in bands due to daily operations, this SGT Time is one of the most critical training tools available to gain and maintain proficiency in security augmentation collective tasks.

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): 1 - Company STX

Title: STX for Conduct Security Augmentation Operations (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 8 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): B - CTC quality training; realism sufficient to permit appraisal of training readiness for USR

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
    Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
        HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
        LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
        WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
        RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 08-2-0003.12-8550; 08-2-C316.12-8551; 08-2-R303.12-8552; 08-2-R315.12-8553; 10-2-C320.12-8575; 11-3-C214.12-8585; 12-2-1023; 12-2-1028; 12-2-8020; 19-3-2205.12-8001; 43-2-C336.12-8600; 44-3-C221.12-8610; 71-3-C231.12-8700; 71-3-C232.12-8701;
        Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: **(Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)**
    PURPOSE: To train band leadership to proficiency in conducting security augmentation during tactical operations.
    OUTCOME: Band leadership can plan and conduct security augmentation operations in conjunction with the military police.
    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This STX is an 8-hour event, trained annually. This is a "walk" level event focusing on leadership functions at section and platoon level in security augmentation operations. The "run" level training for this task selection conducted during the band FTX. The STX is conducted in conjunction with the military police to provide necessary command interaction to fully train leadership tasks to standard. Since no simulations are currently available for security operations, the band develops the scenario and generates actions/situations which exercise the band leadership. Frequent AARs should be conducted at both the battalion and detachment level.

Task: Conduct NBC Operations (12-TS-2007)

                     ESTABLISH COMPANY AREA OF
                      OPERATIONS
                      PERFORM SECURITY OPERATIONS

Supporting Task(s):

03-3-C201.12-8500	Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	
03-3-C202.12-8501	Prepare for a Chemical Attack	
03-3-C203.12-8502	Respond to a Chemical Attack	
03-3-C208.12-8503	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	
03-3-C224.12-8504	Conduct Operational Decontamination	
03-3-C226.12-8505	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	

Frequency: Annually (1)

Types of Events: CLASS, SGTS TIME

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): 4 - Company CLASS

Title: CLASS for Conduct NBC Operations (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 1 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): D - Refresher training; basic skills training

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
 Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 03-3-C201.12-8500; 03-3-C202.12-8501; 03-3-C203.12-8502; 03-3-C208.12-8503; 03-3-C224.12-8504; 03-3-C226.12-8505;
          HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 03-3-C201.12-8500; 03-3-C202.12-8501; 03-3-C203.12-8502; 03-3-C208.12-8503; 03-3-C224.12-8504; 03-3-C226.12-8505;
          LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 03-3-C201.12-8500; 03-3-C202.12-8501; 03-3-C203.12-8502; 03-3-C208.12-8503; 03-3-C224.12-8504; 03-3-C226.12-8505;
          WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 03-3-C201.12-8500; 03-3-C202.12-8501; 03-3-C203.12-8502; 03-3-C208.12-8503; 03-3-C224.12-8504; 03-3-C226.12-8505;
          RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 03-3-C201.12-8500; 03-3-C202.12-8501; 03-3-C203.12-8502; 03-3-C208.12-8503; 03-3-C224.12-8504; 03-3-C226.12-8505;

 Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

 PURPOSE: To train band personnel to a basic level of proficiency on collective tasks associated with conducting NBC operations.

 OUTCOME: Band personnel gain a basic level of proficiency in collective tasks associated with conducting NBC operations

 EXECUTION GUIDANCE: These classes are one hour events that allow units to gain a basic level of proficiency in the execution of collective NBC tasks and to familiarize personnel with NBC portions of unit SOPs. The band Commander identifies tasks and participating personnel/teams based on the training assessment of the unit and personnel turnover. Multiple tasks can be trained in each class when appropriate. This is a "crawl" phase event. Training classes should be "hands on", performance oriented, and employ the systems, equipment and communications necessary to accomplish the tasks. The classes should be reinforced with subsequent "walk" phase SGT Time training of NBC tasks with "run" phase training occurring during band FTX.

Training Audience: BAND HEADQUARTERS, HIGH BRASS GROUP, LOW BRASS GROUP, WOODWIND GROUP, RHYTHM GROUP

Means (Event) (TADSS): 1 - Squad SGTS TIME

Title: SGTS TIME for Conduct NBC Operations (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 4 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): D - Refresher training; basic skills training

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:
    Collective Task Gates: BAND HEADQUARTERS proficient in 03-3-C201.12-8500; 03-3-C202.12-8501; 03-3-C203.12-8502; 03-3-C208.12-8503; 03-3-C224.12-8504; 03-3-C226.12-8505;
           HIGH BRASS GROUP proficient in 03-3-C201.12-8500; 03-3-C202.12-8501; 03-3-C203.12-8502; 03-3-C208.12-8503; 03-3-C224.12-8504; 03-3-C226.12-8505;
           LOW BRASS GROUP proficient in 03-3-C201.12-8500; 03-3-C202.12-8501; 03-3-C203.12-8502; 03-3-C208.12-8503; 03-3-C224.12-8504; 03-3-C226.12-8505;
           WOODWIND GROUP proficient in 03-3-C201.12-8500; 03-3-C202.12-8501; 03-3-C203.12-8502; 03-3-C208.12-8503; 03-3-C224.12-8504; 03-3-C226.12-8505;
           RHYTHM GROUP proficient in 03-3-C201.12-8500; 03-3-C202.12-8501; 03-3-C203.12-8502; 03-3-C208.12-8503; 03-3-C224.12-8504; 03-3-C226.12-8505;
    Individual Tasks

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)
    PURPOSE: To train band squads and NBC teams to proficiency in executing NBC collective tasks.
    OUTCOME: Band squads and NBC teams can execute collective NBC tasks to standard and operate in an NBC environment.
    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This SGT Time is a 4-hour event focusing on collective NBC tasks. Squad and team leaders identify training based on the band Commander's training assessment and their own assessment of their squad's proficiency. Training should focus on the execution of NBC tasks and also include execution of NBC portions of unit SOP's. This is a "walk" phase event trained annually. However, the training can start at a "crawl" phase and build to a "walk "phase of training. Training is "hands on" performance oriented training utilizing systems and equipment necessary to accomplish the tasks. Sections may wish to obtain additional support from Battalion or Group NBC NCOs to plan and conduct training. Sections and teams may also combine training due to equipment limitations or to facilitate uses of Battalion/Group NBC NCO during training. The training should support upcoming band training events (STX or FTX). Sufficient time should be allowed to complete tasks to standard, conduct detailed AARs and to provide an opportunity to repeat tasks if necessary. With the limited training time in bands due to daily operations, this SGT Time is one of the most critical training tools available to gain and maintain proficiency in NBC collective tasks.

Task: Provide Band Support (12-TS-2008)

Supporting Task(s):

03-3-C201.12-8500	Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions
03-3-C202.12-8501	Prepare for a Chemical Attack
03-3-C203.12-8502	Respond to a Chemical Attack
03-3-C208.12-8503	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area
03-3-C224.12-8504	Conduct Operational Decontamination
03-3-C226.12-8505	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area
08-2-0003.12-8550	Treat Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
08-2-C316.12-8551	Transport Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)
08-2-R303.12-8552	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures
08-2-R315.12-8553	Perform Field Sanitation Functions
10-2-C320.12-8575	Provide Company Supply Support
11-3-C214.12-8585	Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net
12-2-1023	Conduct Hasty Displacement
12-2-1028	Perform Area Damage Control Functions
12-2-2401	Prepare For Band Performance
12-2-2402	Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting
12-2-2403	Perform Band Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting
12-2-4103	Perform Advance Operations For Unit Deployment
12-2-4145	Perform Home Station Activities
12-2-8020	Conduct EPW/CI Perimeter Security Augmentation
19-3-2205.12-8001	Conduct Security of a Command Post
43-2-C336.12-8600	Conduct Company-Level Maintenance Operations (For Unit Without a Maintenance Element)
44-3-C221.12-8610	Take Small Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft
63-2-8001.12-8650	Perform Deployment Alert Activities
63-2-8002.12-8651	Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities
63-2-8003.12-8652	Perform Predeployment Training Activities
63-2-8004.12-8653	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities
63-2-8005.12-8654	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities
63-2-8006.12-8655	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment
63-2-8007.12-8656	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move
63-2-8010.12-8657	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Deployment
63-2-8011.12-8658	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Deployment
63-2-8028.12-8659	Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order
71-3-C231.12-8700	Perform Risk Management Procedures
71-3-C232.12-8701	Maintain Operations Security

Supported Mission(s):

CONDUCT DEPLOYMENT/REDEPLOYMENT
ESTABLISH COMPANY AREA OF OPERATIONS
PERFORM SECURITY OPERATIONS
PROVIDE BAND SUPPORT

Frequency: Biennially (0.5)

Types of Events: FTX

Training Audience:

Means (Event) (TADSS): 0.5 - Company FTX

Title: FTX for Provide Band Support (12113L000)

Estimated Duration: 72 Hours

Replication of Conditions (A-D): B - CTC quality training; realism sufficient to permit appraisal of training readiness for USR

Multi-echelon Training:

Critical Training Gates:

Resources:

Comments: (Includes purpose of event; outcome supported; execution guidance about execution of the event; constraints posed by TADSS/et al)

    PURPOSE: To sustain the band in providing band support during tactical operations.

    OUTCOME: The band can plan and execute both musical support and security augmentation operations.

    EXECUTION GUIDANCE: This is a 72 hour event focusing on training and evaluating the band at a "run" level of proficiency on all tasks associated with band support operations on the battlefield. It is "run" level training for tasks included under task selections for "Prepare for Band Performance", "Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting", "Perform Band Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting", "Prepare for Deployment", "Deploy/Redeploy the Unit ", " Establish Company Area of Operations", "Conduct Security Augmentation Operations" and "Conduct NBC Operations". The FTX is conducted as part of a higher headquarters FTX. It should vary to include operations at both a field site and a hard site. Training should be split 80/20 between musical operations and security operations. The higher headquarters should provide all needed resources including OPFOR and observers/controllers. Musical missions should be executed in support of other soldiers participating in the exercise. Planners should include band missions in the overall information operations plan for the exercise. AARs should be conducted at appropriate intervals.

APPENDIX C

Battlefield Operating Systems Definitions (TRADOC Pam 11-9)

C-1. <u>Maneuver</u>. The employment of forces on the battlefield through movement and direct fires in combination with fire support, or fire potential, to achieve a position of advantage in respect to enemy ground forces in order to accomplish the mission. This includes direct fire systems (e.g., small arms, tank guns, and attack helicopter fires). Although indirect fires are an inherent part of maneuvering on the battlefield, they are included in the Fire Support BOS. The Maneuver BOS pertains to all forces. Support forces must mover or maneuver on the battlefield in order to provide the support needed by the combat forces. The Maneuver BOS consists of the following functions:

a. Move. To position or reposition forces (units and equipment) relative to the enemy to secure or retain positional advantage, making full use of terrain and formation. Units supporting combat maneuver units (CSS) are included since they are expected to go wherever the combat units go. Note: Movement of cargo, equipment, and personnel is covered under the CSS BOS.

b. Engage Enemy. To enter into conflict or combat on the ground with the enemy using direct fire or close combat against ground targets. Close combat refers to other lethal means for fighting in close quarters; e.g., bayonets and other hand weapons. Note: Air targets are covered in the Air Defense BOS.

c. Control Terrain. To deny terrain to the enemy by occupying that terrain physically or controlling it's use through direct fire or fire potential.

C-2. <u>Fire Support</u>. The collective and coordinated use of target acquisition data, indirect fire weapons, armed aircraft (less attack helicopters) and other lethal and non-lethal means against ground targets in support of maneuver force operations. It includes artillery, mortar and other non-line-of-sight fires, naval gunfire, close air support, and electronic countermeasures. The essential features of the Fire Support BOS are:

a. Processing a Fire Support Ground Target. To select a target and engagement system, and develop and order to fire.

b. Engaging Fire Support Ground Targets. To enter into conflict with the enemy using indirect fires, and air to ground lethal means. The effect of the engagement of ground targets may be enhanced by the use of non-lethal support including jamming, psychological operations, the use of incapacitating or disabling agents, and countering target acquisition systems.

C-3. <u>Air Defense</u>. All measures designed to nullify or reduce the effectiveness of attack by hostile aircraft or missiles after they are airborne. It includes all weapons systems with potential to engage aerial targets. The Air Defense BOS consists of the following functions:

a. Process Air Targets. To execute threat evaluation and engagement decisions at the fire-unit level based on pre-defined rules and procedures.

b. Attack Enemy Air Targets. To attack enemy air targets by lethal (air defense artillery, other unit fires, or air to air systems) or non-lethal (jamming) means.

c. Deny Airspace. To prevent enemy use of airspace through fire potential or other means without direct attack of air targets.

C-4. <u>**Command and Control.**</u> The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned force in the accomplishment of the mission. C2 (Command and Control) functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission. The C2 BOS specifies functions that military leaders must perform in making sound and timely decisions and in directing the activities of assigned and supporting units. Information is the medium of the C2 process, which results in two product outputs; decisions and directives. The functions in the C2 BOS are executed by every Army leader, at every echelon, in every branch, using the C2 system available in his or her particular unit. The C2 BOS has the following functions:

    a. Acquire and Communicate Information and Maintain Status. To gain possession of information on the mission, enemy forces, friendly troops, terrain, and weather, by or for the commander or his staff, to translate that information into usable form and to retain and disseminate it. This function should not be confused with the function of collecting information, which is part of the Intelligence BOS.

    b. Assess Situation. To continuously evaluate information received through reports or the personal observations of the leader or commander to decide whether different actions are required from those that would result from the most recent orders issued.

    c. Determine Actions. To conduct the continuous process of making estimates and decisions for assigned or projected tasks. This function involves a detailed and systematic examination of all aspects of contemplated operations including deciding to alter planned or on-going actions. This function also includes the formation of the commander's concept and intent.

    d. Direct and Lead Subordinate Forces. To provide direction to subordinate forces so that they understand and contribute effectively and efficiently to the attainment of the commander's concept and intent. This function includes the preparation and completion of orders.

C-5. <u>**Intelligence.**</u> The collection of functions that generate knowledge of the enemy, weather, and geographical features required by a commander in planning and conducting combat operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment. The Intelligence BOS has the following functions:

    a. Collect Information. To obtain information on the situation (threat, physical environment, and socio/political/economic environment) and targets. Please note that while the collection of information is an Intelligence BOS function, the acquisition and communication of intelligence information is a C2 BOS function.

    b. Process Information. To convert information into intelligence through collation, evaluation, analysis, integration, and interpretation.

    c. Prepare Intelligence Reports. To develop and produce standard reports and IPB products for the commander's use to report intelligence or information, to task intelligence assets, or to receive information, intelligence orders, or instructions. Please note that while the preparation of intelligence reports is an Intelligence BOS function, the actual issuance of intelligence reports is a C2 BOS function.

C-6. <u>Mobility and Survivability</u>. The functions of the force that permits freedom of movement relative to the enemy while retaining the ability to fulfill its primary mission. It also includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protection from the effects of enemy weapon systems and natural occurrences. Please note that there is a distinction between the Maneuver BOS and the Mobility and Survivability BOS. The Maneuver BOS lists only those functions pertaining to movement for positional advantage, while the Mobility and Survivability BOS lists only those functions pertaining to enhancing friendly movement or degrading enemy movement. The Mobility and Survivability BOS has the following functions:

a. Provide Mobility. To provide freedom of movement for personnel and equipment on the battlefield without delays due to terrain or obstacles.

b. Provide Countermobility. To delay, channel, or stop offensive movement by the enemy in order to destroy his forces directly or indirectly by enhancing the effectiveness of friendly indirect and direct weapon system.

c. Enhance Survivability. To protect personnel, equipment, and supplies from enemy systems and natural occurrences while simultaneously deceiving the enemy. This function includes defensive NBC actions.

C-7. <u>Combat Service Support</u>. The support and assistance provided to sustain forces, primarily in the field of logistics, personnel services, and health services. Note that Army Bands have a distinct function within CSS called *Band Support*. This function is outlined in detail in FM 4-0.

a. Arm. To provide munitions to weapons systems. This encompasses all type of ammunition to include mines and demolition munitions.

b. Fuel. To provide required fuels to weapon systems and other equipment.

c. Fix. To preserve the availability of weapon systems and equipment. It includes the provision for repair parts.

d. Man. To provide all support to the individual soldier as well as provide healthy, fit soldiers to units. Manning support includes field services, health services, administrative support, religious support, morale support, and replacement activities.

e. Distribution. Terminal transfer operations and the shipment of cargo and personnel.

f. Provide Sustainment Engineering. To restore, build and maintain facilities that support combat operations.

g. Provide MP Support. To provide for the maintenance of military law and order, and the control of prisoners of war.

APPENDIX D

Recommended Collective Task Training Frequencies

D-1. The following table details the recommended training frequency for each collective task in this publication. Training frequencies may be changed according to the needs of the unit in regard to its METL. After analysis of the unit training requirements IAW the unit METL it is possible that there will be no requirement to train some of these collective tasks.

Collective Task Training Frequency Chart		
__Task Number__	__Task Title__	__Frequency__
(03-3-C201.12-8500)	Prepare for Operations Under NBC Conditions	Annually
(03-3-C202.12-8501)	Prepare for a Chemical Attack	Annually
(03-3-C203.12-8502)	Respond to a Chemical Attack	Annually
(03-3-C208.12-8503)	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area	Annually
(03-3-C224.12-8504)	Conduct Operational Decontamination	Annually
(03-3-C226.12-8505)	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area	Annually
(08-2-0003.12-8550)	Treat Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)	Annually
(08-2-C316.12-8551)	Transport Casualties (For Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel)	Annually
(08-2-R303.12-8552)	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	Annually
(08-2-R315.12-8553)	Perform Field Sanitation Functions	Annually
(10-2-C320.12-8575)	Provide Company Supply Support	Annually
(11-3-C214.12-8585)	Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net	Annually
(12-2-1023)	Conduct Hasty Displacement	Annually
(12-2-1028)	Perform Area Damage Control Functions	Annually
(12-2-2401)	Prepare For Band Performance	Daily
(12-2-2402)	Perform Band Music in a Non-Marching/Non-Ceremonial Setting	Daily
(12-2-2403)	Perform Band Music in a Marching/Ceremonial Setting	Weekly
(12-2-4103)	Perform Advance Operations For Unit Deployment	Annually
(12-2-4145)	Perform Home Station Activities	Annually
(12-2-8020)	Conduct EPW/CI Perimeter Security Augmentation	Annually
(19-3-2205.12-8001)	Conduct Security of a Command Post	Annually
(43-2-C336.12-8600)	Conduct Company-Level Maintenance Operations (For Unit Without a Maintenance Element)	Annually
(44-1-C221.12-9221)	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms	Annually
(63-2-8001.12-8650)	Perform Deployment Alert Activities	Annually
(63-2-8002.12-8651)	Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	Annually
(63-2-8003.12-8652)	Perform Predeployment Training Activities	Annually

Collective Task Training Frequency Chart.

Collective Task Training Frequency Chart		
Task Number	**Task Title**	**Frequency**
(63-2-8004.12-8653)	Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	Annually
(63-2-8005.12-8654)	Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	Annually
(63-2-8006.12-8655)	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	Annually
(63-2-8007.12-8656)	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	Annually
(63-2-8010.12-8657)	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities For Deployment	Annually
(63-2-8011.12-8658)	Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities For Deployment	Annually
(63-2-8028.12-8659)	Plan Unit Deployment Acitivities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	Annually
(71-3-C231.12-8700)	Perform Risk Management Procedures	Semi-Annually
(71-3-C232.12-8701)	Maintain Operations Security	Annually

Figure D-1. Collective Task Training Frequency Chart, Continued.

GLOSSARY

Section I
Abbreviations

1SG	first sergeant
AACG	arrival airfield control groups
AAR	After-Action Review
AC	Active Component
ACC	Army Correspondence Course
ACE	American Council on Education
ADC	area damage control
AF	augmentation force
AIR	agent's investigative report
AIT	automatic identification technology
AL	Alabama
AMC	Army Materiel Command
APOD	aerial port of debarkation
APOE	aerial port of embarkation
AR	Army Regulation
ARTEP	Army Training and Evaluation Program
ASL	authorized stockage list
AUEL	automated unit equipment list
BBPCT	blocking, bracing, packaging, crating, tie-down
BDAR	battle damage assessment repair
BF	battlefield fatigue
BOS	Battlefield Operating Systems
BSB	Base Support Battalion
C2	command and control
CANA	convulsant antidote for nerve agents

CAT	Combined Arms Training
CATS	Combined Arms Training Strategy
CDM	chemical downwind message
CFX	Command Field Exercise
CHS	combat health support
COMSEC	communications security
CP	command post
CPR	cardiopulmonary resuscitation
CPX	Command Post Exercise
CQ	charge of quarters
CS	combat support
CSS	combat service support
CTA	Common Table of Allowances
DA	Department of the Army
DACG	departure airfield control groups
DEL	division equipment list
DEPEX	deployment exercise
DoD	Department of Defense
DODAAC	Department of Defense activity address code
DOTD	Directorate of Training and Doctrine
DS	direct support
DSA	division support area
ECCM	electronic counter-counter measures
EDRE	emergency deployment readiness reports
EEFI	essential elements of friendly information
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
EPW/CI	enemy prisoners of war and civilian internees

EW	electronic warfare
FAD	finance and accounting document
FASCAM	family of scatterable mines
FDC	Fire Direction Center
FM	Field Manual
FRAGO	fragmentary order
FST	Field Sanitation Team
FTX	Field Training Exercise
GRREG	graves registration
HAZMAT	hazardous materials
HQ	Headquarters
IAW	in accordance with
IPB	intelligence preparation of battlefield
ITEP	Individual Training Evaluation Program
ITO	Installation Transportation Office
ITV	in-transit visibility
KIA	killed in action
LAN	Local Area Network
LCE	load carrying equipment
LCRK	Little Creek
LIN	line item number
LOG	logistics
LOGPAC	logistics packages
MA	marshalling area
MAPEX	map exercise
MCSR	material condition status report
MCT	movement control team
METL	Mission Essential Task List

METT-T	Mission, Enemy, Terrain, Troops, and Time
METT-TC	mission, enemy, terrain, troops, -time available, civilian considerations
MHE	materials handling equipment
MIJI	meaconing intrusion jamming interference
MILES	Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System
MOBPLAN	mobilization plan
MOI	memorandum of instruction
MOPP	Mission Oriented Protective Posture
MOS	Military Occupational Specialty
MOUT	Military Operations on Urban Terrain
MP	Military Police
MQS II	Military Qualification Standards II -- Company Level
MRE	meal, ready to eat
MST	mission support team
MTF	Medical Treatment Facility
MTP	Mission Training Plan
MTS	Movement Tracking System
MTX	Musical Training Exercise
NAB	Naval Amphibious Base
NBC	nuclear, biological, or chemical
NCO	Non-commissioned Officer
NCOIC	Non-commissioned Officer In Charge
NCS	net control station
NG	National Guard
NLT	no later than
No	number
OC	observer/controller

OCOKA	observation and fire, cover and concealment, obstacles, key terrain, and avenues of approach
OEG	operational exposure guidance
OIC	officer in charge
OP	Observation Post
OPFOR	Opposing Forces
OPLAN	operations plan
OPORD	operations order
OPS	operations
OPSEC	operations security
PERS	personnel
PIR	priority intelligence requirements
PLL	prescribed load list
PMCS	preventive maintenance checks and services
POC	point of contact
POE	point of embarkation
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
POV	privately owned vehicle
PROC	processing
PSC	Personnel Service Company
PSG	Platoon Sergeant
PVNTMED	preventative medicine
QC	quality control
RATELO	radiotelephone operator
RC	Reserve Component
RP	release point
RSOP	redeployment standard operating procedures
RTD	return to duty

S1	Battalion Personnel Officer
S2	Battalion Intelligence Officer
S3	Battalion Operations Officer
S4	Battalion Supply Officer
SAW	Squad Automatic Weapon
SFC	Sergeant First Class
SGT	Sergeant
SITREP	situation report
SOI	Signal Operation Instruction
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SP	start point
SPOD	sea port of debarkation
SPOE	sea port of embarkation
SRP	soldier readiness processing
SSA	supply support activity
STB	super tropical bleach
STP	Soldier Training Publication
STX	Situational Training Exercise
T&EO	training and evaluation outline
TALCE	tanker airlift control element
TAMCA	Theater Army Movement Control Agency
TC	Training Circular
TC-ACCIS	Transportation Coordinator's-Automated Command and Control Information System
TCF	tactical combat force
TEWT	training exercise without troops
TM	Technical Manual
TMCA	Theater Movement Control Agency

TOC	Tactical Operations Center
TOE	Table of Organization and Equipment
TRADOC	U.S. Army Training and Doctrine Command
TSB	Theater Staging Base
TSOP	Tactical Standard Operating Procedures
UMC	Unit Movement Coordinator
UMO	Unit Movement Officer
USAESOM	United States Army Element, School of Music
USR	Unit Status Report
WAN	Wide Area Network
WARNO	warning order
XO	Executive Officer

Section II
Terms

CLASS I
meals and rations.

CLASS II
individual equipment

CLASS III
petroleum

CLASS IX
repair parts

CLASS V
ammunition

CLASS VII
major end items of equipment ready for intended use

CLASS VIII
medical material

REFERENCES

Army Regulations

AR 200-1	Environmental Protection and Enhancement (21 Feb 97)
AR 220-1	Unit Status Reporting
AR 220-10	Preparation for Oversea Movement of Units (POM)
AR 220-90	Army Bands
AR 350-41	Army Forces Training
AR 385-10	Army Safety Program
AR 40-5	Preventive Medicine
AR 600-8-1	Army Casualty Reporting And Memorial Affairs And Line Of Duty Investigations
AR 700-138	Army Logistics Readiness and Substainability
AR 700-84	Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing
AR 750-1	Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 750-35	Guide for Motor Pool Operations

Field Manuals

FM 1-08	U.S. Army Bands
FM 3-4	NBC Protection (Reprinted w/Basic Incl C1, 28 Oct 92) (C2, 21 Feb 96) (29 May 92)
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination (17 Nov 93)
FM 8-10	HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT IN A THEATER OF OPERATIONS 1 March 1991
FM 8-10-1	THE MEDICAL COMPANY TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES 29 December 1994
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
FM 8-10-7	HEALTH SERVICE SUPPORT IN A NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL ENVIRONMENT 22 April 1993
FM 8-230	Medical Specialist (24 Aug 84) 24 August 1984
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
FM 8-42	Combat Health Support in Stability Operations and Support Operations (27 Oct 97)
FM 8-51	COMBAT STRESS CONTROL IN A THEATER OF OPERATIONS TACTICS, TECHNIQUES, AND PROCEDURES 29 September 1994
FM 8-55	Health Service Support in a Combat Zone
FM 9-43-1	Maintenance Operations and Procedures 21 February 1997
FM 10-52	WATER SUPPLY IN THEATERS OF OPERATIONS 11 July 1990
FM 12-6	Personnel Doctrine
FM 19-4	Military Police Team, Squad, Platoon Combat Operations
FM 21-10	Field Hygiene And Sanitation
FM 21-10-1	Unit Field Sanitation Team
FM 21-11	First Aid For Soldiers
FM 22-5	Drill and Ceremonies
FM 22-9	Soldier Performance in Continuous Operations
FM 22-51	Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control

FM 55-9	Unit Air Movement Planning
FM 55-10	Movement Control In A Theater Of Operations
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units And Operations
FM 57-38	Pathfinder Operations
FM 55-65	Strategic Deployment by Surface Transportation
FM 100-5	Operations (How to Fight)
FM 100-14	Risk Management, 23 April, 1999
FM 100-15	Corps Operations
FM 100-17	Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment Demobilization
FM 100-17-5	Redeployment, 29 September, 1999
FM 71-100	Armored & Mechanized Division Operations (How to Fight)

Other Product Types

| DA PAM 738-750 | The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) |

Soldier Training Publications

STP 12-02B-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02B Trumpet Player Skill Levels 1 and 2, 15 February 2001
STP 12-02C-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02C, Euphonium Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02D-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02D, French Horn Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02E-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02E, Trombone Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02F-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02F, Tuba Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02G-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02G, Flute Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02H-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02H, Oboe Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02J-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02J, Clarinet Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02K-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02K, Bassoon Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02L-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02L, Saxophone Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02M-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02M, Percussion Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02N-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02N, Piano Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02T-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02T, Guitar Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-02U-12-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual MOS 02U, Electric Bass Player Skill Level 1-2
STP 12-97CMF34-SM	Soldier's Manual MOS 02B-U, Senior Instrumentalist, Skill Level 3-4
STP 21-1-SMCT	SOLDIER'S MANUAL OF COMMON TASKS SKILL LEVEL 1, 1 October 1994
STP 21-24-SMCT	SOLDIER'S MANUAL OF COMMON TASKS (SMCT) SKILL LEVEL 2-4, 1 October 1992

Technical Manuals

| TM 38-250 | Packaging and Materials: Preparing of Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments |

Training Circulars

| TC 12-41 | Basic Music |
| TC 12-42 | Harmony |

Related Publications

Related publications are sources of additional information. They are not required in order to understand this publication.

Army Regulations

AR 380-5	Department of The Army Information Security Program
AR 530-1	Operations Security
AR 710-2	Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level

Department of Army Pamphlets

DA PAM 710-2-1	Using Unit Supply System: Manual Procedures

Field Manuals

FM 3-3	NBC Contamination Avoidance
FM 3-6	Field Behavior of NBC Agents (Including Smoke & Incendiaries)
FM 3-7	NBC Handbook
FM 3-100	NBC Operations
FM 7-8	The Infantry Platoon and Squad (Infantry, Airborne, Air Assault, Ranger) (How to Fight)
FM 7-20	The Infantry Battalion
FM 10-14-1	Commander's Handbook for Property Accountability at Unit Level
FM 19-40	Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons
FM 20-3	Camouflage
FM 20-22	Vehicle Recovery Operations
FM 21-3	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (Skill Levels 2, 3 and 4)
FM 21-18	Foot Marches
FM 21-20	Physical Fitness Training
FM 21-26	Map Reading And Land Navigation
FM 21-31	Topographic Symbols
FM 21-75	Combat Skills Of The Soldier
FM 21-76	Survival
FM 22-100	Military Leadership
FM 22-101	Leadership Counseling
FM 22-102	Soldier Team Development
FM 22-6	Guard Duty
FM 22-51	Leaders' Manual for Combat Stress Control
FM 23-14	Squad Automatic Weapon (SAW), M249
FM 23-23	Anti-Personnel Mine M18A1 And M18 (Claymore)
FM 23-30	Grenades And Pyrotechnic Signals
FM 23-33	66-MM Heat Rocket, M72A1, M72A2 (Light Antitank Weapon)
FM 23-67	Machine Gun, 7.62-mm M60
FM 23-9	M16A1 Rifle and Rifle Marksmanship
FM 24-1	Signal Support In The Airland Battle
FM 24-18	Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
FM 24-33	Communications Techniques Electronic Counter-Countermeasures
FM 25-2	Unit Training Management
FM 25-3	Training in Units

FM 25-100	Training The Force
FM 25-101	Battle Focused Training Management At Battalion Level And Lower
FM 27-1	Legal Guide For Commanders
FM 27-10	The Law Of Land Warfare
FM 34-62	Counter Signal Intelligence Operations
FM 44-8	Small Unit Self-Defense Against Air Attack
FM 44-1	Small Unit Self Defense Against Air Attack
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition
FM 90-14	Rear Battle
FM 100-10	Combat Service Support
FM 101-5-1	Operational Terms and Symbols

Soldier Training Publications

STP 21-II-MQS	Military Qualification Standards II Manual of Common Tasks for Lieutenants and Captains 31 January 1991
STP 3-54B2-4-SM-TG-PROP	SOLDIER'S MANUAL CHEMICAL OPERATIONS SPECIALIST MOS 54B SKILL LEVEL 2, 1 September 1998
STP 3-54B2-SM	SOLDIER'S MANUAL CHEMICAL OPERATIONS SPECIALIST MOS 54B SKILL LEVEL 2, 4 September 1995
STP 21-I-MQS	MILITARY QUALIFICATION STANDARDS I MANUAL OF COMMON TASKS (PRECOMMISSIONING)

Other Product Types

| TRADOC PAM 11-9 | Blueprint for the Battlefield |

QUESTIONNAIRE

MTP User Feedback Questionnaire

Request you provide input to our ongoing evaluation of this training product. To facilitate your input, a standard questionnaire has been provided for your use. Please respond to each question and send as an e-mail attachment to: **Director, Directorate of Training and Doctrine,** whose e-mail address is available on the USAESOM homepage, http://www.eustis.army.mil/som/. You may also respond via conventional mail to: **Commandant, USAESOM, ATTN: ATSG-SM-TD, 1420 Gator Boulevard, NAB (LCRK), Norfolk, Virginia 23521-2617.**

Administrative Information		
MTP Number and Title		**Date:**
Major Command:	**Service Component: (Choose one)** AC RC NG	
Position:	**Time Served in Current Position:**	
Questions		
1. Has this publication helped your unit improve its training effectiveness?	**YES/NO**	
2. Has this publication helped your unit plan its training more efficiently?	**YES/NO**	
3. Did the training exercises help your unit to prepare for its wartime mission?	**YES/NO**	
4. Were the training exercise outlines clearly written and easy to understand?	**YES/NO**	
5. Would you recommend adding or deleting STXs/FTXs from this MTP?	**YES/NO**	
5a. If yes, please list and give substantive reasons for doing so.		
6. Were all of the tasks in your unit METL addressed in this MTP?	**YES/NO**	
6a. If no, please list tasks on your unit METL not addressed in the MTP?		
7. Please provide written comment:		

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

Official:

JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
0113103

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U. S. Army Reserve: To be distributed in accordance with the initial distribution number 120712, requirements for ARTEP 12-113-MTP.